Complete Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

Arabic Grammar

Statistics of Words

Word to Word Translation

Translation of Du'as, Ayat Kursi & Short Surahs

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

The Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

(Compiled in the order of recitation)

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

Translated By
(Late) AbdurRasheed Kamptee
Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
Shaikh AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Number of Publications in Urdu

First Edition	**Mar. 1952**	1000
Second Edition	Jul. 1954	1000
Third Edition	Jul. 1960	1000
Fourth Edition	Sep. 1962	1000
Fifth Edition	Nov. 1963	1000
Sixth Edition	Aug. 1965	1000
Seventh Edition	Dec. 1968	1500
Eighth Edition	Sep. 1969	3000
Ninth Edition	Jun. 1973	1000
Tenth Edition	1977	5000

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

Third Revised English Edition: March 2000

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Table of Contents

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs

List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

Parah No.	جُزء	Page No.	No. of "new" words
1.	الم	44	896
2.	سَيقُولُ	70	495
3.	تِلكَ الرُّسُلُ	84	457
4.	لَمْ تَنَالُوْا	97	401
5.	وَالْمُحْصَنَات	109	252
6.	لَا يُحَبُّ اللهُ	116	248
7.	وَ اذَا سَمِعُوْا	124	304
8.	وَ لَوْ انَّنَا	131	248
9.	قَالَ الْمَلَأُ	138	251
10.	وَ اعْلَمُوْا	144	213
11.	يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ	149	146
12.	وَ مَا مِنْ دَآ بَّة	156	224
13.	وَ مَا أُبَرِّئُ	162	165
14.	رُبَمَا	167	152
15.	سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ	172	224
Parah No.	جُزء	Page	No. of

		No.	"new" words
16.	قَالَ اَلَمْ	179	184
17.	اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ	184	143
18.	قَدْ اَفْلَحَ	189	116
19.	وَ قَالَ الَّذِيْنَ	192	120
20.	اَمَّنْ خَلَقَ	196	82
21.	اُتْلُ مَا اُوْحِيَ	199	66
22.	وَ مَنْ يَّقْنُتْ	202	90
23.	وَ مَا لِيَ	204	145
24.	فَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ	208	48
25.	اِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ	210	86
26.	حم	213	92
27.	قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ	216	176
28.	قَدْ سَمِعَ اللهُ	221	93
29.	تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ	225	238
30.	عَمَّ	232	293

An Important lesson from these statistics:

As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

كِتَابٌ اَنْزَلْنَاهُ اِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِّيَدَّبَّرُوْا آيَاتِهٖ

وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ اُولُوا الْاَلْبَابِ

(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings that they may ponder over its verses, and that men of understanding may remember.

Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (*Dars-e-Qur'an*) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.

His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama
Lukhnow, India.

Preface by the Translators

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His *Noor* (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.
(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

A note by those who revised it:
All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/ printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to

being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

On 3rd English Edition: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.
Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh
Saturday, 25 March, 2000

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

About the Author

Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur'an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and *Duroos* (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur'an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur'an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the *Lughatul-Qur'an* (Dictionary of Qur'an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of *Lughatul-Qur'an* was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujrati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as *Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur'an ki Raushni Mein* (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur'an), *Ooper ki Dunya* (The world above us), *Bahno ki Najat* (Salvation for sisters), *Aurat ki Tauheen* (Insult of the woman), *Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam* (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and *Duroos* are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur'an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujrati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as

Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Luckhnow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta'limul-Qur'an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen's Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur'an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Preface by the Author

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. *Alhamdulillah* (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surah*s (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

Transforming the individual

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As

a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salah*s and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

Transforming the society

The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhi* schools of thought. With time, they have became conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

A little grammar can do a great job

Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).

Why memorize the words?

It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *book*ed (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *book*ed (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

Some useful hints

My advise is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare *your* translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,

nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

A Word of Caution

There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the *Shaitaan* achieved double scores. *Firstly*, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. S*econdly*, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and creat imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where

they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

Read and understand the Qur'an

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

About the English Translation

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth *Juz'* (*parah*), every *Ruku* (which represents a collection of a few verses) has

been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a *Juz'* (*parah*) have been marked.

To conclude ...

A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my life time to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur'an says: *And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record (Al-Qur'an 45:28).* It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur'an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur'an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur'an: 17:9).

AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India
Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420
Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307
Fax: 0091-712-761219

Unique features of this book

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

- It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.

- It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.

- Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).

- You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.

- This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.

Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

- Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).

- Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.

- For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.

- Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah اَلْفِيْل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, فِيْل, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as حِجَارة , طَيْر .

List of Abbreviations and Symbols

sr. : singular وَاحِد

dl. : dual تَثْنِيْه

pl. : plural جَمْع

vb. : verb فِعْل

im. : imperative اَمر

ni. : negative imperative نَهْي

vn. : verbal noun مَصْدَر

mg. : masculine gender مُذَكَّر

fg. : feminine gender مُؤَنَّث

prep. : preposition حَرْفُ الْجَر

ap. : active participle اسم فَاعِل (Examples of *ap.* are: helper: نَاصِرْ; hearer, listener: سَامِع; opener فَاتِحْ)

pp. : passive participle اسم مَفْعُوْل (Examples of *pp.* are: one who is helped: مَنْصُوْرٌ; one who is heard: مَسْمُوْعٌ ; one which is opened: مَفْتُوْحٌ)

xg. : exaggeration form مُبَالَغَة Ex: سَتَّار , غَفَّار ,اَلرَّحْمَانُ

pv. : passive voice مَجْهُوْل Ex: فُتِحَ، قِيْلَ، رُزِقُوْا، تُرْجَعُوْن

ـْ : sign of sukoon سُكُوْن or jazm جزم

ـِّ : Tashdeed (ـّ) with kasrah or zair (ـِ)

Some Remarks:

- Use of the slash (/): you wish/long ⇒ you wish, you long
  prove / cause to happen ⇒ prove to happen, cause to happen
- The numbers next to meanings of words represent the word number having similar meaning. For e.g.,
  161. worship, 16 اُعْبُدُوْا
- The three Arabic letters given in brackets represent the root of the word. For e.g.,
  34. they believe يُؤْمِنُوْنَ (ا م ن)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Part I:
Do I Know What I Read Daily!?

This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du'aas). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don't spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. ***(Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).***

There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:

- *During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.*
- *You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.*
- *And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.*
- *It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur'aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.*

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ

And we have indeed made the Qur'aan easy to understand and remember:

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) Surah Al-Fatihah, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan

الرَّجِيْمِ ۞	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللهِ	اَعُوْذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge
الرَّحِيْمِ ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ	اللهِ	بِسْمِ
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ ۞	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:	be to Allah	Praise

يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ۞	مَالِكِ	الرَّحِيْمِ ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ
(the) day of judgment.	The Master (of)	The Most Merciful;	The Most Gracious,

نَسْتَعِيْنُ ۞	اِيَّاكَ	وَ	نَعْبُدُ	اِيَّاكَ
aid we seek.	Thine	and	do we worship	Thee
اَنْعَمْتَ	صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ	الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ ۞	الصِّرَاطَ	اِهْدِنَا
Thou has bestowed grace	(the) Way of those	(which is) straight,	the way	Show us
۞ الضَّآلِّيْنَ	وَ لَا	الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمْ	غَيْرِ	عَلَيْهِمْ
those who go astray.	(and) nor of	Those whom wrath is (on them)	not (of)	on them,

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

الْحَيُّ	اِلَّا هُوَ	لَا اِلٰهَ	اَللّٰهُ
The Ever Living	but He,	(There is) no God	Allah!

وَلَا نَوْمٌ	لَا تَأْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ	الْقَيُّوْمُ
nor sleep.	No slumber can seize	The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).

فِي الْأَرْضِ	وَ مَا	السَّمَاوَاتِ	مَا فِيْ	لَهٗ
on the earth.	and	the heavens	whatever is in	To Him belongs

بِإِذْنِهٖ	اِلَّا	عِنْدَهٗ	يَشْفَعُ	ذَا لَّذِيْ	مَنْ
with His permission?	except	with Him	can intercede	is he that	Who

خَلْفَهُمْ	وَمَا	بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ	مَا	يَعْلَمُ
is behind them;	and that which	within their own hands	that which (is)	He knows

مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖ	بِشَيْءٍ	لَايُحِيْطُوْنَ	وَ
of His knowledge	(with) anything	they will never encompass	and

السَّمٰوٰتِ	وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ	بِمَا شَآءَ	اِلَّا
the heavens	His chair encompasses	(with) that which He wills.	except

حِفْظُهُمَا	لَا يَئُوْدُهٗ	وَ	وَالْاَرْضَ
guarding and preserving both of them.	(He feels no fatigue) in	and	and the earth

الْعَظِيْمُ ۞	الْعَلِيُّ	وَ هُوَ
Supreme.	The Most High,	And He (is)

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

خُسْرٍ ۞	لَفِيْ	الْاِنْسَانَ	اِنَّ	الْعَصْرِ ۞	وَ
loss,	is (surely) in	Man	Verily!	Al-Asr (the time).	By

وَ	الصّٰلِحٰتِ	وَ	اٰمَنُوْا	الَّذِيْنَ	اِلَّا
and	righteous / good deeds	and do	believe	those who	except

بِالصَّبْرِ ۞	وَ تَوَاصَوْا	بِالْحَقِّ	تَوَاصَوْا
to patience and constancy.	and recommend one another	to the truth,	recommend one another

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

جَمَعَ	الَّذِيْ	لُّمَزَةِ ۞	هُمَزَةٍ	لِّكُلِّ	وَيْلٌ
has gathered	Who	(and) backbiter.	slanderer	to every	Woe

اَخْلَدَهٗ ۞	مَالَهٗ	اَنَّ	يَحْسَبُ	وَّ عَدَّدَهٗ ۞	مَالًا
will make him last forever!	his wealth	That	He thinks	and counted it.	wealth

اَدْرٰىكَ	وَ مَا	الْحُطَمَةِ ۞	فِيْ	لَيُنْبَذَنَّ	كَلَّا
(will) make you know	And what	the crushing Fire.	into	he will be thrown	Nay, Verily,

تَطَّلِعُ	الَّتِيْ	الْمُوْقَدَةُ ۞	اللّٰهِ	نَارُ	مَا الْحُطَمَةُ ۞
leaps	which	kindled,	Allah,	The Fire (of)	what the crushing Fire is?

مُّمَدَّدَةٍ ۞	عَمَدٍ	فِيْ	عَلَيْهِمْ مُّؤْصَدَةٌ ۞	اِنَّهَا	عَلَى الْاَفْئِدَةِ ۞
stretched forth.	pillars	In	(shall be) closed on them,	Verily, it	over the hearts,

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

الْفِيْلِ ۞	بِاَصْحَابِ	فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ	كَيْفَ	تَرَ	اَلَمْ
the elephant?	with the companions (of)	your Lord dealt	how	you seen	Have not

وَّ اَرْسَلَ	فِيْ تَضْلِيْلٍ ۞	كَيْدَهُمْ	يَجْعَلْ	اَلَمْ
And (He) sent	(go) astray?	their plot	He make	Didn't

بِحِجَارَةٍ	تَرْمِيْهِمْ	اَبَابِيْلَ ۞	طَيْرًا	عَلَيْهِمْ
with stones	Striking them	in flocks,	birds	upon them

مَّأْكُوْلٍ ۞	كَعَصْفٍ	فَجَعَلَهُمْ	مِّنْ سِجِّيْلٍ ۞
eaten up (by cattle).	like straw	Then He made them	of baked clay.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

رِحْلَةَ	اِيْلَافِهِمْ	قُرَيْشٍ ۞	لِاِيْلَافِ
(with) the journeys	their familiarity	Quraish,	For the familiarity (of)

الْبَيْتِ ۞	هٰذَا	رَبَّ	فَلْيَعْبُدُوْا	وَالصَّيْفِ ۞	الشِّتَآءِ
House,	this	The Lord (of)	so let them worship	and summer, -	(by) winter

مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ۞	وَّ اٰمَنَهُمْ	مِنْ جُوْعٍ	اَطْعَمَهُمْ	الَّذِيْ
from fear.	and secured them	against hunger	(has) fed them	Who

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

بِالدِّيْنِ ۞	يُكَذِّبُ	الَّذِيْ	رَأَيْتَ	اَ
the Judgment?	denies	the one who	you seen	Have

الْيَتِيْمَ ۞	يَدُعُّ	الَّذِيْ	فَذٰلِكَ
the orphan,	repulses	(is) the one who	Then such

الْمِسْكِيْنِ ۞	عَلٰى طَعَامِ	يَحُضُّ	وَلَا
the needy.	(on) the feeding (of)	encourage	and (does) not

الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ	عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُوْنَ ۞	الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ	لِّلْمُصَلِّيْنَ ۞	فَوَيْلٌ
those who	neglectful of their prayers,	who (are)	to the worshippers	So woe

الْمَاعُوْنَ ۞	وَيَمْنَعُوْنَ	يُرَآءُوْنَ ۞
(even) small kindness / neighborly needs.	and refuse to supply	(want but) to be seen,

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

الْكَوْثَرَ ۞	اَعْطَيْنَاكَ	اِنَّآ
Al-Kawthar.	(We) have granted you	Verily We

وَانْحَرْ ۞	لِرَبِّكَ	فَصَلِّ
and sacrifice.	to your Lord	Therefore pray

الْاَبْتَرُ ۞	هُوَ	شَانِئَكَ	اِنَّ
is the one without posterity.	he (will be)	your detester,	Verily,

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

تَعْبُدُوْنَ ۞	مَا	لَآ اَعْبُدُ	الْكَافِرُوْنَ ۞	يَآاَيُّهَا	قُلْ
you worship.	that which	I worship not	disbelievers!	O you	Say:

اَعْبُدُ ۞	مَآ	عَابِدُوْنَ	لَآ اَنْتُمْ	وَ
Whom I worship.	That	are worshipping	nor you	And

عَبَدْتُّمْ ۞	مَّا	عَابِدٌ	وَلَآ اَنَا
you worshipped.	of that which	a worshipper	And I am not

اَعْبُدُ ۞	مَآ	عَابِدُوْنَ	اَنْتُمْ	وَلَآ
I worship.	That Whom	worshipping / will worship	you	And nor (are)

دِيْنِ ۞	وَلِيَ	دِيْنُكُمْ	لَكُمْ
my religion.	and to me	your religion	To you (be)

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

وَالْفَتْحُ ۞	نَصْرُ اللهِ	جَآءَ	اِذَا
and the Victory (of Makkah),	the Help of Allah,	comes	When

اَفْوَاجًا ۞	اللهِ	فِيْ دِيْنِ	يَدْخُلُوْنَ	النَّاسَ	وَرَأَيْتَ
in crowds / troops,	Allah	(in) the religion (of)	enter	the people	and thou does see

رَبِّكَ	بِحَمْدِ	فَسَبِّحْ
your Lord	with the praises (of)	then celebrate / hymn

كَانَ تَوَّابًا ۞	اِنَّهٗ	وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ
Oft-Returning (in forgiveness).	Lo! He is	and seek forgive-ness from Him.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

وَّ تَبَّ ۞	اَبِيْ لَهَبٍ	يَدَآ	تَبَّتْ
and he Perished!	Abi-Lahab!	the two hands (of)	Perished (are)

وَ	مَالُهٗ	عَنْهُ	اَغْنٰى	مَآ
and	(from) his wealth	to him	Profit / relief	No

نَارًا	سَيَصْلٰى	كَسَبَ ۞	مَا
a fire	Soon will he be (burned) in	he gained;	(all) that

الْحَطَبِ ۞	حَمَّالَةَ	امْرَأَتُه	وَ	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۞
the firewood.	the carrier (of)	his wife	and	of blazing flame;

مَّسَدٍ ۞	مِّنْ	حَبْلٌ	جِيْدِهَا	فِيْ
twisted palm-fiber.	of	a rope	her neck (will be)	In

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اَللهُ	اَحَدٌ ۞	اللهُ	هُوَ	قُلْ
Allah,	The One;	Allah,	He (is)	Say:

يُوْلَدْ ۞	لَمْ	وَ	لَمْ يَلِدْ	الصَّمَدُ ۞
was He begotten;	nor	and	He did neither beget	the Eternal, Absolute;

لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۞	لَمْ يَكُنْ	وَ
none like unto Him.	(there) was/is	and

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

شَرِّ	مِنْ	الْفَلَقِ ۞	بِرَبِّ	اَعُوْذُ	قُلْ
the mischief (of)	from	the Dawn,	with the Lord (of)	I seek refuge	Say

اِذَا	غَاسِقٍ	شَرِّ	وَ مِنْ	خَلَقَ ۞	مَا
as	darkness	(the) mischief (of)	And from	(He) created.	that which

فِيْ الْعُقَدِ ۞	النَّفّٰثٰتِ	وَ مِنْ شَرِّ	وَقَبَ ۞
on the knots.	those who blow	and from (the) mischief	it overspreads;

حَسَدَ ۞	اِذَا	حَاسِدٍ	وَ مِنْ شَرِّ
he practices envy.	as / when	the envious	And from (the) mischief (of)

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

النَّاسِ ۞	مَلِكِ	النَّاسِ ۞	بِرَبِّ	اَعُوْذُ	قُلْ
Mankind;	The King (of)	mankind;	with the Lord / cherisher (of)	I seek refuge	Say

الْوَسْوَاسِ	مِنْ شَرِّ	اِلٰهِ النَّاسِ ۞
the whisperer	from (the) mischief (of)	the God of Mankind,

يُوَسْوِسُ	اَلَّذِيْ	الْخَنَّاسِ ۞
whispers	who	the withdrawer after whispering, -

وَ النَّاسِ ۞	مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ	النَّاسِ ۞	فِيْ صُدُوْرِ
and (among) humans.	Among Jinns	human beings, -	into the chests / hearts (of)

(2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

******* Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *******

الرَّجِيْمِ۞	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللّٰهِ	اَعُوْذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge
الرَّحِيْمِ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ	اللّٰهِ	بِسْمِ
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)

******* Prayer before finishing ablution (Wudu) *******

وَاَشْهَدُ	اِلَّا اللّٰهُ	اِلٰهَ	لَّا	اَنْ	اَشْهَدُ
and I bear witness	except Allah,	god	no	that (there is)	I bear witness
اجْعَلْنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	وَرَسُوْلُهٗ	عَبْدُهٗ	مُحَمَّدًا	اَنَّ
make me	O Allah,	and his messenger.	his slave	Muhammad (pbuh) (is)	that

الْمُتَطَهِّرِيْنَ	مِنَ	وَ اجْعَلْنِيْ	التَّوَّابِيْنَ	مِنَ
those who purify themselves.	among	and make me	those who repent	among

***** Some parts from Adhan, Iqamah, and the associated prayers *****

حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ۞	عَلَى الصَّلٰوةِ ۞	حَيَّ	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرْ ۞
Come to the prosperity.	to the Prayer.	Come	Allah is the greatest.
مِّنَ النَّوْمِ ۞	اَلصَّلٰوةُ خَيْرٌ	قَامَتِ الصَّلٰوةُ ۞	قَدْ
than sleep.	Prayer is better	the Prayer is established.	Indeed
بِاللّٰهِ ۞	اِلَّا	وَلَا قُوَّةَ	لَا حَوْلَ
with Allah.	except	and no might	No power

وَاَدَامَهَا ۞	اَقَامَهَا اللّٰهُ
and keep it forever.	May Allah establish it

******* Prayer after hearing a complete Adhan *******

اَلصَّلٰوةِ الْقَآئِمَةِ	وَ	الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ	هٰذِهِ	رَبَّ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
(of the) prayer (that is) established,	and	the perfect call	this	Lord (of)	O Allah

وَالْفَضِيْلَةَ	الْوَسِيْلَةَ	مُحَمَّدَانِ	اٰتِ
and the virtue	the right of intercession	Muhammad (pbuh)	Give / grant

وَعَدْتَّهٗ	الَّذِيْ	مَقَامًا مَّحْمُوْدَا ن	وَابْعَثْهُ
You promised.	which	the position of glory	and raise him up to

******* Prayer before start *******

فَطَرَ	لِلَّذِيْ	وَجْهِيَ	وَجَّهْتُ	اِنِّيْ
created	for The One Who	my face	(I) directed	I truly

حَنِيْفًا	وَالْاَرْضَ	السَّمٰوٰتِ
sincerely;	and the earth	the heavens

الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ۞	مِنَ	مَآ اَنَا	وَّ
the polytheists.	from among	I am not	And

******* *Sana* *******

اسْمُكَ	وَتَبَارَكَ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	اللّٰهُمَّ	سُبْحَانَكَ
Your Name;	And blessed is	And with Your praise;	O Allah;	Glorified are You

غَيْرُكَ	وَلَآ اِلٰهَ	وَتَعَالٰى جَدُّكَ
other than You.	and (there is) no deity	And high is Your majesty;

******* Things pronounced When bowing / raising up *******

لِمَنْ	سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ	الْعَظِيْمِ ۞	رَبِّيَ	سُبْحَانَ
to the one who	Allah listens	The Magnificent.	my Lord	Glory be to

الْحَمْدُ	وَلَكَ	رَبَّنَا	حَمِدَهٗ ۞
(be) all the praise.	[and] to You	Our Lord	praised Him.

******* The Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration) *******

الْأَعْلٰى ۞	رَبِّيَ	سُبْحَانَ
The Exalted.	my Lord	Glory be to

أَعْلَنْتُ ۞	وَمَا	أَسْرَرْتُ	مَا	اغْفِرْلِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
I have done openly.	and what	I have concealed	what (sins)	forgive (for) me	O Allah

******* Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs *******

وَاهْدِنِيْ	وَارْحَمْنِيْ	اغْفِرْلِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
And guide me;	And have mercy on me;	Forgive me;	O Allah

وَعَافِنِيْ	وَاجْبُرْنِيْ
And pardon me;	And strengthen me;

وَارْفَعْنِيْ	وَارْزُقْنِيْ
And raise my rank;	And give me *rizq*.

******* Tashahhud *******

وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ	وَالصَّلَوَاتُ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ
and pure words.	and prayers	(due) to Allah	All compliments

وَ بَرَكَاتُه،	وَرَحْمَتُ اللهِ	اَيُّهَاالنَّبِيُّ	عَلَيْكَ	اَلسَّلَامُ
and His blessings.	and the mercy of Allah	O Prophet	(be) on you	Peace
الصَّالِحِيْنَ	عَلٰى عِبَادِ اللهِ	وَ	عَلَيْنَا	اَلسَّلَامُ
the righteous ones.	the the slaves of Allah,	and on	(be) on us	Peace

اِلَّا اللهُ	لَا اِلٰهَ	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ
except Allah;	(there is) no deity	I bear witness that

وَرَسُوْلُه،	عَبْدُه،	مُحَمَّدًا	وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ
and His Messenger.	His slave	Muhammad (is)	And I bear witness that

******* Durood (Sending prayers on the Prophet, pbuh) *******

اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ	صَلِّ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
the family (of) Muhammad;	And on	on Muhammad;	send peace	O Allah
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	اٰلِ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ
Ibrahim.	the family (of)	And on	on Ibrahim;	As You sent peace

مَّجِيْدٌ	حَمِيْدٌ	اِنَّكَ
full of glory.	worthy of praise	Indeed You are

مُحَمَّدٍ	اٰلِ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ	بَارِكْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
Muhammad;	the family (of)	And on	on Muhammad;	send blessings	O Allah

اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	وَعَلٰى اٰلِ	عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	بَارَكْتَ	كَمَا
Ibrahim.	And on the family (of)	on Ibrahim;	You sent blessings	As

مَّجِيْدٌ	حَمِيْدٌ	اِنَّكَ
full of glory.	worthy of praise,	You are indeed

******* Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam *******

مِنْ عَذَابِ	بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
from the punishment (of)	with You	(I) seek refuge	I truly	O Allah

الْمَحْيَا	فِتْنَةِ	وَمِنْ	جَهَنَّمَ	وَ مِنْ عَذَابِ	الْقَبْرِ
the living	the trials (of)	and from	Hellfire	and from the punishment (of)	the grave

الْمَسِيْحِ الدَّجَّالِ	فِتْنَةِ	وَمِنْ شَرِّ	وَالْمَمَاتِ
the False Christ	evil (trials) (of)	and from	and the dying

******* Another prayer after Durood / before salam *******

ظُلْمًا كَثِيْرًا	نَفْسِيْ	ظَلَمْتُ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
with excessive wrongs;	myself	have wronged	I Indeed	O Allah
فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ	اِلَّا اَنْتَ	الذُّنُوْبَ	يَغْفِرُ	وَلَا
So forgive (for) me (my sins)	except You;	the sins	(can) forgive	and none

وَارْحَمْنِيْ	مَغْفِرَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِكَ
and have mercy on me.	out of Your forgiveness

الرَّحِيْمُ	الْغَفُوْرُ	اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ
the Most Merciful.	the Oft-Forgiving	Truly, You (are)

******* Some prayers after Salah *******

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ
I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.

السَّلَامُ	وَ مِنْكَ	اَنْتَ السَّلَامُ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
the peace;	And from You (is)	You are the peace;	O Allah

وَالْاِكْرَامِ ۞	يَا ذَاالْجَلَالِ	تَبَارَكْتَ
and honor / dignity.	O possessor of glory / majesty	You're blessed

وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ ۞	وَشُكْرِكَ	عَلٰى ذِكْرِكَ	اَعِنَّا	اَللّٰهُمَّ
and to perfectly worship You.	and to thank You	to remember You	help us	O Allah

مُعْطِيَ	وَ لَا	اَعْطَيْتَ	لِمَا	مَانِعَ	لَا	اَللّٰهُمَّ
one who (can) give	And no	You gave;	that which	one who (can) prevent	no	O Allah

وَ لَا يَنْفَعُ ذَاالْجَدِّ	مَنَعْتَ	لِمَا
And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)	You prevented;	that which

مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ
(from his high rank) against Your will.

***** Du'aa-al-Qunoot *****

نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	وَ	نَسْتَعِيْنُكَ	اِنَّا	اَللّٰهُمَّ
we seek Your forgiveness	and	(we) ask You for help	we truly	O Allah

وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ	بِكَ	وَنُؤْمِنُ
and we have trust in You	in You	and we believe

وَنَشْكُرُكَ	الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهٗ	وَنُثْنِيْ عَلَيْكَ
and we thank You	(in) the best of all (ways).	and we praise You

وَنَتْرُكُ	وَنَخْلَعُ	وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ
and turn away (from)	And we forsake	and we are not ungrateful to You.

نَعْبُدُ	اِيَّاكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ
we worship	You only	O Allah	one who disobeys You.

نَسْعٰى	وَ اِلَيْكَ	وَنَسْجُدُ	نُصَلِّيْ	وَلَكَ
we run	And towards You	and we prostrate.	we pray	and to You

عَذَابَكَ	وَنَخْشٰى	رَحْمَتَكَ	وَنَرْجُوْ	وَنَحْفِدُ
Your punishment.	and we fear	(to receive) Your mercy	and we beg	and we serve,

بِالْكُفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ	عَذَابَكَ	اِنَّ
will strike the unbelievers.	Your punishment	Surely

***** Another prayer (Du'aa-al-Qunoot) *****

فِيْمَنْ	وَعَافِنِيْ	هَدَيْتَ	فِيْمَنْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ
with/among those	and pardon me	You have guided;	among those	O Allah guide me

فِيْمَنْ	تَوَلَّنِيْ	وَ	عَافَيْتَ
with / among those	Protect me / turn on me (with mercy)	and	You have pardoned

فِيْمَا	وَبَارِكْ لِيْ	تَوَلَّيْتَ
in what	and bless me	You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);

مَا قَضَيْتَ	شَرَّ	وَقِنِيْ	اَعْطَيْتَ
what You have decreed;	(the) evil (of)	and save me (from)	You have given

وَلَا يُقْضٰى عَلَيْكَ	اِنَّكَ تَقْضِيْ
and none can decide against You;	Indeed You decree

مَنْ وَّالَيْتَ	اِنَّهٗ لَا يَذِلُّ
whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy;	Surely he (is) not humiliated

مَنْ عَادَيْتَ	وَلَا يَعِزُّ
whom You have shown enmity against /opposed;	and no one is honored

وَتَعَالَيْتَ	رَبَّنَا	تَبَارَكْتَ
and You are exalted / sublime.	our Lord	Blessed are You

(3) Azkar & Du'aas recited during the Day

******* Sayyidul Istighfar *******

اِلَّا اَنْتَ	لَا اِلٰهَ	رَبِّيْ	اَنْتَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
except You	There is no deity.	my Lord.	You (are)	O Allah

عَلٰى عَهْدِكَ	وَ اَنَا	وَ اَنَا عَبْدُكَ	خَلَقْتَنِيْ
faithful to the pledge (of devotion)	And I (am)	and I am your slave.	You created me

بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ	وَ وَعْدِكَ
with You	I seek refuge	to the best of my capability.	and promise which I have given to You

صَنَعْتُ	مَا	مِنْ شَرِّ
I did (of my sins)	that which	against the evil (fearful consequences) of

بِذَنْبِيْ	اَبُوْءُ	وَ	عَلَيَّ	بِنِعْمَتِكَ	لَكَ	اَبُوْءُ
my sins.	I confess	and	on me	all Your bounties	for You	I acknowledge

اِلَّا اَنْتَ	الذُّنُوْبَ	لَا يَغْفِرُ	فَاِنَّهٗ	فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ
except You.	the sins	None (can) forgive	Verily	Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins);

******* Before sleep *******

وَ اَحْيَا	اَمُوْتُ	بِاسْمِكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
and I live.	I die	in Your name	O Allah

******* Before sleep (Another prayer) *******

عِبَادَكَ	يَوْمَ تُبْعَثُ	عَذَابَكَ	قِنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
Your slaves.	on the day You will raise	(from) your punishment	save / protect me	O Allah

اَرْفَعُهٗ،	وَ بِكَ	جَنْبِيْ	وَضَعْتُ	رَبِّيْ	بِاسْمِكَ
I raise it up;	and by You	my side,	I placed	my Lord	in Your name

اَرْسَلْتَهَا	وَ اِنْ	فَارْحَمْهَا	نَفْسِيْ	اَمْسَكْتَ	اِنْ
You send it back,	And if	then have mercy on it.	my soul	You hold	If

عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِيْنَ	بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِها	فَاحْفَظْهَا
Your pious slaves.	with what You does guard	then guard it

******* After getting up *******

اَحْيَانَا	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
gave us life	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)
النُّشُوْرُ	وَ اِلَيْهِ	اَمَاتَنَا	بَعْدَ مَا
(is) the resurrection.	and to Him.	(He had) given us death	after

******* While entering bathroom / toilet *******

بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
with You	seek refuge	Verily, I	O Allah
الْخُبُثِ وَ الْخَبَآئِثِ			مِنَ
the foul male and female devils / evil and all malicious things.			from

******* When coming out of bathroom / toilet *******

اَذْهَبَ	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ	غُفْرَانَكَ
removed	who	for Allah	All praise (is)	(O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness.
وَعَافَانِيْ	الْاَذٰى			عَنِّيْ
and kept me in health.	suffering / injurious things / pollution			from me

******* At the time of donning a new garment *******

وَ رَزَقَنِيْهِ	كَسَانِيْ هٰذَا	لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ	اَلْحَمْدُ	
and provided me (with) it	clothed me (with) this	to Allah Who	All praise and thanksgiving (be)	
قُوَّة	وَ لَا	مِنِّيْ	حَوْلَ	مِنْ غَيْرِ
any might/ strength.	[and] nor	from me	any power	(from) without

******* At the beginning of meal *******

وَ آخِرَه،	فِيْ اَوَّلَه،	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ	**or if one forgets to say in the start, then**	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ
and its end.	in its beginning	In the name (of) Allah		

******* At the end of meal *******

وَ سَقَانَا	اَطْعَمَنَا	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
and gave us to drink	fed us	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)
الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ	مِنَ	وَ جَعَلَنَا		
the Muslims.	from (among)	and made us		

******* Leaving house *******

لَا حَوْلَ	عَلَى اللهِ	تَوَكَّلْتُ	بِسْمِ اللهِ
There is no strength	upon Allah.	I trusted /relied	In the name of Allah
اَعُوْذُ بِكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ	اِلَّا بِاللهِ	وَ لَا قُوَّةَ
seek refuge with You	O Allah I truly	except with Allah.	and no power

اَوْ اَظْلِمَ	اَوْ اُضَلَّ	اَنْ اَضِلَّ
or I do wrong	or be astrayed (by others);	lest I go astray,
اَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ	اَوْ اَجْهَلَ	اَوْ اُظْلَمَ
or (anyone) should act foolishly with me.	or I act foolishly	or I be wronged;

******* When Entering house *******

اَسْئَلُكَ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
beg of You	Verily I	O Allah

الْمَخْرَجِ	خَيْرَ	وَ	الْمَوْلِجِ	خَيْرَ
(my) going out.	the good (of)	and	(my) entrance,	the good (of)

خَرَجْنَا	وَ بِسْمِ اللهِ	وَلَجْنَا	بِسْمِ اللهِ
we came out	And in the name of Allah	we entered;	In the name of Allah

تَوَكَّلْنَا	رَبِّنَا	وَعَلَى اللهِ
we did resign (trust & depend).	our Lord	and on Allah,

******* While Entering Mosque *******

عَلٰى رَسُوْلِ اللهِ	وَ السَّلَامُ	وَالصَّلٰوةُ	بِسْمِ اللهِ
(be) upon the Messenger of Allah.	and peace	And Blessings	In the name (of) Allah;
رَحْمَتِكَ	اَبْوَابَ	لِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ
Your mercy.	the gates (of)	for me	O Allah! Open

******* When Coming forth from the Mosque *******

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ	اَسْئَلُكَ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
from Your bounty.	ask You	I truly	O Allah

******* When getting up from a group discussion / company *******

لَّا اِلٰهَ	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	سُبْحَانَكَ
there is no deity	I witness that	and with Your praise,	O Allah;	Glory be to You

اِلَيْكَ	وَ اَتُوْبُ	اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	اِلَّا اَنْتَ
to You.	and I turn in repentence	I seek Your forgiveness	but You.

******* When Riding *******

وَمَا كُنَّا	لَنَا هٰذَا	سَخَّرَ	سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ
while we were not	for us this (ride)	made subservient	Glory be to (Him) Who
لَمُنْقَلِبُوْنَ	اِلٰى رَبِّنَا	وَ اِنَّا	لَهٗ مُقْرِنِيْنَ
indeed are to return.	to our Lord	and verily we	able to control it;

******* Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity *******

اَلْحَمْدُ	اَنِ	وَ آخِرُ دَعْوَانَا
all praise & thanksgiving	that	Our concluding supplication (is)

رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ	لِلّٰهِ
The Lord of the universe	belong to Allah,

******* Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah *******

لَا اِلٰهَ	الَّذِيْ	اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ
there is no deity	The One, (for whom)	I seek the forgive-ness of Allah
اَلْقَيُّوْمُ	اَلْحَيُّ	اِلَّا هُوَ
The Sustainer and The Protector,	The Ever Living	except Him

اِلَيْهِ	وَ اَتُوْبُ
to Him.	and I turn in repentance

******* Prayers on visiting the sick *******

وَ اشْفِ	رَبَّ النَّاسِ	الْبَأْسَ	اَذْهِبِ
and heal!	O Lord (of) mankind,	this harm / ailment	Remove

اِلَّا	شِفَآءَ	لَا	الشَّافِيْ	اَنْتَ
except	Healing	(There is) no	the healer.	You (are)

سَقَمًا	لَّا يُغَادِرُ	شِفَآءً	شِفَآءُكَ
any sickness.	(that will) not leave behind	A healing	Your healing.

******* Prayers on visiting the sick *******

اَنْ يَّشْفِيْكَ	رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ	اللّٰهَ الْعَظِيْمَ	اَسْئَلُ
to cure you.	Lord of the throne	Allah, the Supreme,	I ask

******* After hearing bad news *******

الَيْهِ	وَ انَّا	لِلّٰهِ	انَّا
unto Him	and Verily! We	are for Allah	Verily! We
فِيْ مُصِيْبَتِيْ	أْجَرْنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	رَاجِعُوْن
in my affliction	reward me	O Allah,	(are) to return.
خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا		لِيْ	وَ اخْلُفْ
than this (affliction).	(with something) better	(for) me	and requite

******* On visiting the graves *******

لَنَا وَ لَكُمْ	يَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ	يَآ اَهْلَ الْقُبُوْرِ	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
us and you.	May Allah forgive	O dwellers of these graves!	Peace (be) on you,
بِا لْاَثْرِ	وَ نَحْنُ	سَلَفُنَا	اَنْتُمْ
(are) at your heels.	and we	(are) our forerunners	You

******* Start of Friday prayers *******

نَسْتَعِيْنُه،	لِلّٰهِ	انَّ الْحَمْدَ	
we ask for His aid	due to Allah,	Verily, All praise and thanksgiving (are)	
وَنَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ		وَنَسْتَغْفِرُه،	
and we seek refuge with Allah		and we beseech forgiveness from Him	
فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَه،	مَنْ يَّهْدِهِ اللّٰهُ	اَنْفُسِنَا	مِنْ شُرُوْرِ
no one can lead him astray;	Whosoever Allah guides	Our selves	against the evils (of)
فَلَا هَادِيَ لَه،	يُّضْلِلْهُ	وَمَنْ	
no one can put him on the straight path	He deflects,	and whomsoever	

******* Common sayings *******

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ	مَا شَآءَ اللّٰهُ	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ
All praises & thanks-giving are due to Allah	As Allah wills	In the name of Allah
وَجَزَاكَ	In response to that, one should say:	جَزَاكَ اللّٰهُ خَيْرًا
& reward you (the same)		May Allah reward you with good
فِيْ اَمَانِ اللّٰهِ	بَارَكَ اللّٰهُ فِيْكَ	انْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ
May you be in the protection of Allah	May Allah give bless you.	If Allah wills
اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ		نَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ
I seek forgiveness from Allah		We seek refuge with Allah

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR

You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.

1. Subject and Predicate مُبْتَدَا و خَبَرْ

Allah is creator.
Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.
Tariq is *Mujahid* (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called مُبْتَدَا and خَبَر in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen (ـٌ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen (ـٌ) is also known as double *pesh* or double dhammah.

Allah is creator.	اَللّٰهُ خَالِقٌ
Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet.	مُحَمَّدٌ نَبِیٌّ .
Tariq is a *Mujahid*.	طَارِقٌ مُجاهِدٌ .

************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1 **************************

creator	خَالِقٌ	big	كَبِيرٌ	religion	دِينٌ
prophet	نَبِيٌّ	*mg.* slave	عَبْدٌ	one	وَاحِدٌ
one who struggles	مُجَاهِد	pious	صَالِحٌ	scholar	عَالِمٌ
house	بَيْتٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ		

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 1 ======================

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big.	اَلْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	Islam is a religion.	اَلْاِسْلَامُ دِينٌ
The slave is pious.	اَلْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	Allah is one.	اَللّٰهُ وَاحِدٌ
The Muslim is truthful.	اَلْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	Javeed is a scholar	جَاوِيدٌ عَالِمٌ

2. Masculine and Feminine Genders مُذَكَّر وَ مُؤَنَّث

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., جَمِيلٌ for a boy and جَمِيلَةٌ for a girl. There lies the rule. Just put ة at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَاشِدٌ رَاشِدَةٌ صَالِحٌ صَالِحَةٌ ذَكِيٌّ ذَكِيَّةٌ

خَالِدٌ خَالِدَةٌ عَابِدٌ عَابِدَةٌ مُؤْمِنٌ مُؤْمِنَةٌ

Notes:

1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ة (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put اَلْ in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When اَلْ is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of ُ (dhamma or pesh) from the two ٌ (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

   حَمْدٌ اَلْحَمْدُ ، اِنْسَانٌ اَلْاِنْسَانُ ، رَسُوْلٌ اَلرَّسُوْلُ

4. Occasionally, the prefix اَلْ is used to imply generality also. For e.g., اَلْاِنْسَان (the human being).
5. If the مُبْتَـــدَا (subject) is feminine, then its خَـــبَرْ (predicate) will also be feminine. For example, اَلْاَبُ صَالِحٌ . اَلْاُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ.

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.

*************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2 ***************************

mg. small	صَغِيرٌ	uncle (mother's brother)	خَالٌ	*mg.* beautiful	جَمِيلٌ
fg. small	صَغِيرَةٌ	aunt (mother's sister)	خَالَةٌ	*fg.* beautiful	جَمِيلَةٌ
mg. big	كَبِيرٌ	*mg.* truthful	صَادِقٌ	son	اِبْنٌ
fg. big	كَبِيرَةٌ	brother	اَخٌ	daughter	بِنْتٌ
mg. intelligent	ذَكِيٌّ	*mg.* worshipper	عَابِدٌ	father	اَبٌ
uncle (father's brother)	عَمٌّ	*fg.* worshipper	عَابِدَةٌ	mother	اُمٌّ
aunt (father's sister)	عَمَّةٌ			sister	اُخْتٌ

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 2 ======================

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The son is beautiful.	اَلْاِبْنُ جَمِيلٌ	The brother is intelligent.	اَلْاَخُ ذَكِيٌّ
The daughter is beautiful.	اَلْبِنْتُ جَمِيلَةٌ	The sister is intelligent.	اَلْاُخْتُ ذَكِيَّةٌ
The father is pious.	اَلْاَبُ صَالِحٌ	The uncle is truthful.	اَلْخَالُ صَادِقٌ
The mother is pious.	اَلْاُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ	The aunt is truthful.	اَلْخَالَةُ صَادِقَةٌ
The uncle is big.	اَلْعَمُّ كَبِيرٌ	The son is small.	اَلْاِبْنُ صَغِيرٌ
The aunt is big.	اَلْعَمَّةُ كَبِيرَةٌ	The daughter is small.	اَلْبِنْتُ صَغِيرَةٌ

3. Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural وَاحِد ، تَثْنِيَة ، جَمع

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جمع سَـالِم) and Broken Plural (جمع تَكْسِير). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

'Aaraab forms ↓		Plural	Dual	Singular	Gender
مَرْفُوْع	with Dhamma (ُ);	مُسْلِمُوْنَ	مُسْلِمَانِ	مُسْلِمٌ	*mg.*
	when used as subject	مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَتَانِ	مُسْلِمَةٌ	*fg.*
مَنْصُوْب	with Fatha (َ);	مُسْلِمِينَ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ	مُسْلِمً	*mg.*
	when used as object	مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمَةً	*fg.*
مَجْرُور	with Kasra (ِ);	مُسْلِمِينَ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٍ	*mg.*
	when the noun is used with preposition	مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمَةٍ	*fg.*

********************* Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3 *********************

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

hypocrite	مُنَافِقٌ	believer	مُؤْمِنٌ	disbeliever	كَافِرٌ
patient	صَابِرٌ	helper	نَاصِرٌ	worshipper	عَابِدٌ
scholar	عَالِمٌ	one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	one who remembers	ذَاكِرٌ
pious	صَالِحٌ	killer	قَاتِلٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ
protector	حَافِظٌ	one who prostrates	سَاجِدٌ	prophet	نَبِيٌّ

4. Adjective and its Noun صِفَة و مَوْصُوْف

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

a true Muslim	مُسْلِمٌ صَادِقٌ	a pious person	رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ
a small book	كِتَابٌ صَغِيرٌ	a trustworthy uncle	خَالٌ اَمِينٌ
a big mosque	مَسْجِدٌ كَبِيرٌ	a beautiful house	بَيْتٌ جَمِيلٌ

These phrases are said to be composed of صِفَة (adjective) and مَوْصُوْف (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim مُسْلِم and then true صَادِق) and put tanveen (ٌ) on each of them. The tanveen could be ً or ٍ or ٌ depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of مُبْتَدَا – خَبَرْ (subject and predicate) except that in case of صِفَة و مَوصُوْف :

1: The order of the words is reversed; and

2: If the first word is attached with اَلْ, then the second will also have اَلْ attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

the true Muslim	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الْصَّادِقُ	the pious person	اَلْرَّجُلُ الْصَّالِحُ
the small book	اَلْكِتَابُ الْصَّغِيرُ	the trustworthy uncle	اَلْخَالُ الْاَمِينُ
the big mosque	اَلْمَسْجِدُ الْكَبِيرُ	the beautiful house	اَلْبَيْتُ الْجَمِيلُ

And remember, as in case of مُبْتَدَا – خَبَرْ (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e, the two words should agree in ***gender and number*** with respect to each other. For example:

the true Muslim man	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الْصَّادِقُ	the true Muslim woman	اَلْمُسْلِمَةُ الْصَّادِقَةُ
the true Muslim men	اَلْمُسْلِمُوْنَ الْصَّادِقُوْنَ	the true Muslim women	اَلْمُسْلِمَاتُ الْصَّادِقَاتُ

==================== Exercises for Lesson No. 4 ====================

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence (مُبْتَدَا وَ خَبَر) and for adjective and its noun (صِفَة وَ مَوْصُوْف).

The house is big.	اَلْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	the big house	اَلْبَيْتُ الْكَبِيرُ
The slave is pious.	اَلْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	the pious slave	اَلْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ
The Muslim is truthful.	اَلْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	the truthful Muslim	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ
The path is straight.	اَلصِّرَاطُ مُسْتَقِيمٌ	the straight path	اَلصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ
The uncle is pious.	اَلْعَمُّ صَالِحٌ	the pious uncle	اَلعَمُّ الصَّالِحُ
The aunt is pious.	اَلْخَالَةُ صَالِحَةٌ	the pious aunt	اَلْخَالَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ

5. The Possessive Case or Genitive مُضَاف و مُضَاف إِلَيْه

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ	the house of Allah	بَيْتُ اللهِ
the nation of Hud	قَوْمُ هُودٍ	the call of the prophet	دَعْوَةُ الرَّسُوْلِ
the command of the Qur'an	حُكْمُ الْقُرآنِ	the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ

Notes:

1. To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh (ـُ) on the first word and double kasra (ـٍ) on the second word.
2. As usual, if the second word has أَل attached with it, then instead of double kasra (ـٍ), we will have single kasra (ـِ) on the second word.
3. The first noun خَلْــقُ in the sentence خَلْقُ اللهِ is called مضاف. The second noun اللهِ is called مضاف إليه , which should always be a proper noun.

4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف and مضاف إليه automatically takes care of the " 's " or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.
5. The construction of مضـــــاف and مضاف إليه automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

************************* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5 *************************

grance	فَضْلٌ	day	يَومٌ	words	كَلَامٌ
rebellion	طُغْيَانٌ	judgement	دِينٌ	way, system	سُنَّةٌ
the people	اَلنَّاسُ	to establish	إِقَامَةٌ	messenger	رَسُوْلٌ
house	دَارٌ	the prayer	اَلصَّلَاةُ	doubt	رَيْبٌ
hereafter	آخِرَةٌ	to obey	إِطَاعَةٌ	human being	اِنْسَانٌ
food	طَعَامٌ	parents	وَالِدَيْنِ	remembrance	ذِكْرٌ
sinner	اَثِيمٌ	earth	اَرْضٌ	the most beneficent	رَحْمن

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 5 ======================

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

the establishment of prayer	إِقَامَةُ الصَّلَاة	the words of Allah	كَلَامُ الله
the obedience to parents	إِطَاعَةُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ	the book of Allah	كِتَابُ الله
the earth of Allah	أَرْضُ الله	the way of the messenger	سُنَّةُ الرَّسُوْلِ
the rebellion of the people	طُغْيَانُ النَّاسِ	the doubt of the human being	رَيْبُ الْإِنْسَانِ
the house of the hereafter	دَارُ الْآخِرَةِ	the remembrance of the most Beneficent.	ذِكْرُ الرَّحْمن
the food of the sinner	طَعَامُ الْأَثِيمِ	the grace of Allah	فَضْلُ الله
the house of Hamid	بَيْتُ حَامِدٍ	the day of judgement	يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

6. Interrogatives أدوات الأستفهام

When	مَتىٰ	Who	مَنْ
Where	اَيْنَ	What	مَاذَا ، مَا
Why	لِمَاذَا	Which (masculine)	اَيٌّ
How much, How many	كَمْ	Which (feminine)	اَيَّةٌ
Is? Am? Are? Do? Have?	هَل ، أَ	How	كَيْفَ

7. Pronouns ضَمَائِرْ

7a. Relative Pronouns

Relative Pronoun اِسْمُ الْمَوْصُول		Demonstrative Pronoun اِسْمُ الْإِشَارَة				Num-ber	Gen-der
(The one) who	اَلَّذِي	That	ذٰلِكَ	This	هذا	***sr.***	***mg.***
(The two) who	اَلَّذَانِ	Those (two)	ذٰنكَ	These (two)	هذَانِ	***dl.***	
(Those) who	اَلَّذِينَ	Those (more than two)	اُولئِكَ	These (more than two)	هؤلآء	***pl.***	
(The one) who	اَلَّتِي	That	تِلْكَ	This	هذِه	***sr.***	***fg.***
(The two) who	اَلَّتَانِ	Those (two)	تَانكَ	These (two)	هَاتَانِ	***dl.***	
(Those) who	اَلَّاتِي	Those (more than two)	اُولئِكَ	These (more than two)	هؤلآء	***pl.***	

7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

Examples on pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	***No.***	***Gender***	***Person***
his book كَتَابُهُ	his هُ	he هُوَ	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	***dl.***		
their belief اِيمَانُهُمْ	their هُمْ	they هُمْ	***pl.***		
her mother اُمُّهَا	her هَا	she هِيَ	***sr.***	***fg.***	
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	***dl.***		
their house بَيْتُهُنَّ	their هُنَّ	they هُنَّ	***pl.***		
your book كِتَابُكَ	your كَ	you اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
your house بَيْتُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
your me-ssenger رَسُوْلُكُمْ	you كُمْ	you all اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
your house بَيْتُكِ	your كِ	you اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
your book كِتَابُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
your house بَيْتُكُنَّ	your كُنَّ	you all اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
my book كِتَابِي gave me *rizq* رَزَقَنِي	my ي me نِي	I اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
our book كِتَابُنَا	our نَا	we نَحْنُ	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

NOTE: Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.

*************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7 ***************************

Companions	اَصْحَابٌ	hearing	سَمْعٌ	and	وَ
Shop	دُكَّانٌ	relatives	اَهْلٌ	for	لِ ، لَ
from	مِنْ	I helped	نَصَرْتُ	Verily	اِنَّ
son	اِبْنٌ	Sustainer, Lord	رَبٌّ	tongue	لِسَان

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 7 ======================

He is a Muslim.	هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ	You are a scholar.	اَنْتَ عَالِمٌ
I am a believer.	اَنَا مُؤْمِنٌ	She is righteous.	هِيَ صَالِحَةٌ
your tongue	لِسَانُكُمْ	for him	لَهٗ
my son	اِبْنِي	towards me	اِلَيَّ
I helped him	نَصَرْتُهٗ	towards them (females)	اِلَيْهِنَّ
from you	مِنْكَ	for us	لَنَا
towards us	اِلَيْنَا	verily you (males)	اِنَّكُمْ
towards them (males)	اِلَيْهِمْ	your hearing	سَمْعُكُمْ
from you	مِنْكَ	verily we	اِنَّنَا
our Lord	رَبُّنَا	my house	بَيْتِي
your Lord	رَبُّكُمْ	for them	لَهُمَا
our messenger	رَسُوْلُنَا	my relatives	اَهْلِي

8. The Preposition حرف جَرّ

Prepositions		Examples of Prepositions / usage	
in	فِي	in a house	فِي بَيْت
from	مِنْ	We read from the Qur'an.	قَرَأْنَا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ
on	عَلَىٰ	on a mountain	عَلَى جَبَلٍ
like	كَ	like a man	كَرَجُلٍ
about	عَنْ	I heard about Prayer in the Masjid	سَمِعْتُ عَنِ الصَّلَوةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ
with	بِ	I enetered with security	دَخَلْتُ بِسَلَامٍ
for	لِ	for people	لِلنَّاسِ
towards	اِلَىٰ	towards a city	اِلَىبَلَدٍ
until	حَتَّىٰ	until the day-break	حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ
by (of oath)	وَ	By Allah	وَاللهِ

Rules of using Prepositions:

1. *These words are used as connectors.*
2. *When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah (ٍ-), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra, ِ- in case اَل is attached with it).*

9. Subject فَاعِلْ , Verb فَعْل , and Object مَفْعُول

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen (ـٌ) is placed on the subject and double fathah (ـً) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an.	قَرَأَ حَمِيدٌ قُرْآنًا
Iqbal wrote a book.	كَتَبَ اِقْبَالٌ كِتَابًا

In the first sentence, *read* is the verb, *Hameed* is the subject, and *the Qur'an* is the object. In the second one, *wrote* is the verb, *Iqbal* is the subject, and *a book* is the object.

*************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 9 ***************************

read	قَرَأَ	made	جَعَلَ	created	خَلَقَ
wrote	كَتَبَ	separated	فَرَقَ	collected	جَمَعَ
cheated	خَدَعَ	water	مَاءٌ	wealth, means	مَالٌ

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 9 ======================

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.	جَعَلَ اللهُ مُحَمَّدًا رَّسُولًا
Allah created the people.	خَلَقَ اللهُ النَّاسَ
Allah revealed the book.	اَنْزَلَ اللهُ كِتَابًا
The Satan cheacter the man.	خَدَعَ الشَّيْطَانُ الْاِنْسَانَ
We parted the sea.	فَرَقْنَا الْبَحْرَ

Note: *When a word is attached with* أَلْ *then one of two fathah (ـَ), kasrah (ـِ) or dhammah (ـُ) in a tanveen (ـً ـٍ or ـٌ) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences,* طَـلـوقٌ *has double dhammah, whereas* اَلشَّيْطَانُ *has one dhammah since* اَلْ *is attached with* شَيْطَانٌ *. Similarly,* رَسُولًا *has double fathah, whereas* اَلْبَحْرَ *has only one fathah.*

10. Tense

10a. The Past Tense فعل مَاضِي

Past Tense	مَاضِي	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	***No.***	***Gen-der***	***Per-son***
he did	فَعَلَ	هٗ	هُوَ	***sr.***		
they two did	فَعَلاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***	***mg.***	
they all did	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	***pl.***		***3rd*** ***person***
she did	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	***sr.***		
they two did	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***	***fg.***	
they all did	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	***pl.***		
you did	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*		
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*mg.*	
you all did	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		***2nd*** ***person***
you did	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*		
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*fg.*	
you all did	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
I did	فَعَلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st*** ***person***
We did	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

Gender: *mg.*: Masculine gender; *fg.*: Feminine gender
Number: *sr.*: Singular; *dl..*: Dual; *pl.*: Plural (n)

Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

*************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a ***************************

he did	فَعَلَ	he went	ذَهَبَ	he found	وَجَدَ
he wrote	كَتَبَ	he killed	قَتَلَ	he refused	كَفَرَ
he read	قَرَأَ	he made	جَعَلَ	he joined	وَصَلَ
he helped	نَصَرَ	he opened	فَتَحَ	he created	خَلَقَ
he hit, gave example	ضَرَبَ	he entered	دَخَلَ	he sent	بَعَثَ
he demanded	طَلَبَ	he drank	شَرِبَ	he provided rizq	رَزَقَ

==================== Exercises for Lesson No. 10a ====================

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

mg. dl. they opened	فَتَحَا	*mg. pl.* they wrote	كَتَبُوا
mg. pl. you did	فَعَلْتُمْ	*mg.* you helped	نَصَرْتَ
mg. pl. they did	فَعَلُوا	*mg./fg. dl.* you two opened	فَتَحْتُمَا
mg./fg. dl. you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	*mg. pl.* you demanded	طَلَبْتُمْ
mg. dl. they two did	فَعَلَا	*mg. dl.* they two wrote	كَتَبَا
mg. you did	فَعَلْتَ	*mg. pl.* they demanded	طَلَبُوا
fg. she did	فَعَلَتْ	*mg.* you went	ذَهَبْتَ
fg. pl. they did	فَعَلْنَ	*mg./fg. dl.* they two demanded	طَلَبْتُمَا
mg. pl. you went	ذَهَبْتُمْ	*mg. pl.* you wrote	كَتَبْتُمْ
mg./fg. dl. you two helped	نَصَرْتُمَا		

mg. you demanded	طَلَبْتَ	*fg. dl.* they two hit	ضَرَبَتَا
fg. dl. they two helped	نَصَرَتَا	*mg. pl.* they went	ذَهَبُوا
mg./fg. dl. you two went	ذَهَبْتُمَا	*mg.* you opened	فَتَحْتَ
mg. pl. you helped	نَصَرْتُمْ	*mg./fg. dl.* you two wrote	كَتَبْتُمَا
fg. you wrote	كَتَبْتِ	*mg. pl.* they opened	فَتَحُوا
mg. he wrote	كَتَبَ	*mg.* you demanded	طَلَبْتَ
mg. pl. you opened	فَتَحْتُمْ	*mg. dl.* they two went	ذَهَبَا
		mg. pl. they hit	ضَرَبُوا

Active and Passive Voices *مَعْرُوف و مَجْهُول*

You already know that فَعَلَ means (*he) did*. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as فُعِلَ which means (*it) is done*. Further examples are given below.

mg. pl. you created	خَلَقْتُمْ	*mg. pl.* you were created	خُلِقْتُمْ
mg. he killed	قَتَلَ	*mg.* he was killed	قُتِلَ
Mg. pl. they demanded	طَلَبُوا	*mg. pl.* they were demanded	طُلِبُوا
mg. he sent	بَعَثَ	*mg.* he was sent	بُعِثَ
I sent	بَعَثْتُ	I was sent	بُعِثْتُ
we provided	رَزَقْنَا	we were provided	رُزِقْنَا
mg. pl. they provided	رَزَقُوا	*mg. pl.* they were provided	رُزِقُوا

Important Note: Always be careful in placing A'araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.

10b. The Present (and Future) Tense فعل مُضَارِعْ

Present Tense	مُضارع	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	*No.*	*Gender*	*Person*
he does	يَفْعَلُ	هُ	هُوَ	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
they do.	يَفْعَلاَن	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
they do	يَفْعَلُونَ	هُمْ	هُمْ	***pl.***		
she does.	تَفْعَلُ	هَا	هِيَ	***sr.***	***fg.***	
they do.	تَفْعَلاَن	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
they do.	يَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	***pl.***		
you do	تَفْعَلُ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
you do	تَفْعَلاَن	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلُونَ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلِينَ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
you do	تَفْعَلاَن	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
I do	اَفْعَلُ	ي	اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
We do	نَفْعَلُ	نَا	نَحْنُ	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

Gender: mg: Masculine gender; fg: Feminine gender
Number: sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual; pl: Plural (n)

<u>IMPORTANT NOTE</u>: مضارع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix سَ or the particle سَوْفَ before the مضارع forms.

******************** Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 10b ********************

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

mg. dl. they two drink	يَشْرَبَان	*fg. pl.* you make	تَجْعَلْنَ
mg. he collects	يَجْمَعُ	*mg. dl.* you two drink	تَشْرَبَان
I know	اَعْلَمُ	*fg. dl.* they two drink	تَشْرَبَان
I open	اَفْتَحُ	*mg. dl.* you two make	تَجْعَلَان
fg. sr. you collect	تَجْمَعُ	*fg. dl.* they two make	تَجْعَلَان
mg. pl. they thank	يَشْكُرُونَ	*pl.* we worship	نَعْبُدُ
mg. pl. they disbelieve	يَكْفُرُونَ	*mg. pl.* they recite	يَتْلُونَ
I worship	اَعْبُدُ	*mg. pl.* you recite	تَتْلُونَ
mg. you know	تَعْلَمُ	*mg.* they don't know	لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
we don't hear	لَا نَسْمَعُ	I don't disbelieve	لَا اَكْفُرْ

And they will not grieve.	وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ
They hear the words of Allah.	يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللهِ
I do not worhsip what you worship.	لَا اَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ
We do not worship except Allah.	لَا نَعْبُدُ اِلَّا اللهَ
They believe in Allah and His messenger.	يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللهِ وَ رَسُولِهِ

Active and Passive Voice:

As you have seen earlier, فَعَلَ is made passive by writing فُعِلَ for verbs in past tense. However, in case of present tense, يَفْعَلُ is made passive by writing it as يُفْعَلُ , i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh (ُ -) and the third letter will have fathah (َ -). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

he drinks	يَشْرَبُ	he is made / given to drink	يُشْرَبُ
they (all, mg) help	يَنْصُرُونَ	they (all, mg) are helped	يُنْصَرُونَ
you (mg) ask	تَسْأَلُ	you (mg) are asked	تُسْأَلُ

**************************** **Vocabulary & Exercises** ****************************

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

they understand	يَفْقَهُونَ	they cut	يَقْطَعُونَ
they (women) are asked	يُسْئَلْنَ	they will not asked	لَا تُسْأَلُونَ
they do not fear	لَا يَخَافُونَ	they	يَجْهَلُونَ
(it) is opened.	يُفْتَحُ	they are killed	يُقْتَلُونَ
they do not cut	لَا يَقْطَعُونَ	you understand	تَفْهَمُ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ

10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative أَمْر و نَهْي

You can order only to the person in front of you (2nd person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2nd person are provided below.

Negative Imperative	نَهْي	Imperative	اَمر	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْ	Do (it).	اِفْعَلْ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	اِفْعَلاَ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.	mg.	
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلُوا	(you all) Do (it).	اِفْعَلُوا	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		2nd person
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلِي	Do (it).	اِفْعَلِي	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	اِفْعَلاَ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.	fg.	
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	(you all) Do (it).	اِفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		

**************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a ****************************

to act, work	عَمَلٌ	asked	سَئَلَ
to know	عِلْمٌ	drank	شَرِبَ
to open, expand	شَرْحٌ	rode	رَكِبَ
(he) separated, divided	فَرَّقَ	went	ذَهَبَ
came near	قَرَبَ		

====================== Exercises for Lesson No. 10c ======================

im. mg. sr. (you) Go	اذْهَبْ	*im. mg. pl.* Know.	اعْلَمُوا
*ni. mg./fg. dl. (*You two) Do not go near (it).	لَا تَقْرَبَا	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْ
ni. fg. sr. Do not fear (it).	لَا تَخَافِي	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not go.	لَا تَذْهَبْ
im. mg. sr. Open.	اشْرَحْ	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not make.	لَا تَجْعَلْ
im. mg. sr. (you) Say	قُلْ	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not say.	لَا تَقُولُوا
open up for me	اشْرَحْ لِي	(you two) don't come near	لَا تَقْرَبَا
(you all) drink	اشْرَبُوا	don't ask me	لَا تَسْأَلْنِي
(you all) ride	ارْكَبُوا	and (you all) listen	وَاسْمَعُوا
im. mg. sr. (you all) Say	قُولُوا	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not be divided.	لَا تَفَرَّقُوا
im. mg. sr. Be.	كُنْ	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not be.	لَا تَكُونُوا

IMPORTANT NOTE

All the verb forms of فَعَـلَ that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as: عَمَلَ ، عَلِمَ ، كَفرَ ، نَفَقَ ، ضَرَبَ ، شَرِبَ ، فَتَحَ ، ذَهَبَ ، قَتَلَ، جَعَلَ كَتَبَ ، دَخَلَ ، طَلَبَ،.

Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gender	Person
		يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَفْعَلَانِ	فَعَلَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَفْعَلَانِ	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْ	اِفْعَلْ	تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اِفْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَانِ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلُوا	اِفْعَلُوا	تَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلِي	اِفْعَلِي	تَفْعَلِينَ	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اِفْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَانِ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	اِفْعَلْنَ	تَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		اَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

Conjugation table for the verb كَانَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	***No.***	***Gender***	***Person***
		يَكُونُ	كَانَ	هُ	هُوَ	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
		يَكُونَانِ	كَانَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
		يَكُونُونَ	كَانُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	***pl.***		
		تَكُونُ	كَانَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	***sr.***	***fg.***	
		تَكُونَانِ	كَانَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
		يَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	***pl.***		
لَا تَكُنْ	كُنْ	تَكُونُ	كُنتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
لَا تَكُونُوا	كُونُوا	تَكُونُونَ	كُنْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
لَا تَكُونِي	كُونِي	تَكُونِينَ	كُنتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
لَا تَكونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
لَا تَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	تَكُنَّ	كُنْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
		اَكُونُ	كُنْتُ	ي	اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
		نَكُونُ	كُنَّا	نَا	نَحْنُ	***dl. pl.***	***mg. fg.***	

The verb forms of كَانَ are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

Conjugation table for the verb قَالَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	*No.*	*Gen-der*	*Per-son*
		يَقُولُ	قَالَ	هُ	هُوَ	***sr.***		
		يَقُولاَنِ	قَالاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***	***mg.***	
		يَقُولُونَ	قَالُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	***pl.***		***3rd person***
		تَقُولُ	قَالَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	***sr.***		
		تَقُولاَنِ	قَالَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***	***fg.***	
		يَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	***pl.***		
لاَتَقُلْ	قُلْ	تَقُولُ	قُلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*		
لاَتَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولاَنِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*mg.*	
لاَتَقُولُوا	قُولُوا	تَقُولُونَ	قُلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		***2^{nd} person***
لاَتَقُولِي	قُولِي	تَقُولِينَ	قُلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*		
لاَتَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولاَنِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*fg.*	
لاَتَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	تَقُلْنَ	قُلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
		اَقُولُ	قُلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
		نَقُولُ	قُلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	***dl. pl.***	***mg. fg.***	

Different forms of قَـالَ are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

10d. Derived Forms of theVerb فَعَلَ

Verbal Noun مَصْدَر	Passive participle اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُول	Active participle اِسْمُ الْفَاعِل	Present (& future) Tense مُضَارِعْ	Past Tense مَاضِي	S. No.
فِعْلٌ	مَفْعُول	فَاعِل	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	.1
تَفْعِيلٌ	مُفَعَّل	مُفَعِّل	يُفَعِّلُ	فَعَّلَ	.2
مُفَاعَلَةٌ	مُفَاعَل	مُفَاعِل	يُفَاعِلُ	فَاعَلَ	.3
اِفْعَالٌ	مُفْعَل	مُفْعِل	يُفْعِلُ	اَفْعَلَ	.4
تَفَعُّلٌ	مُتَفَعَّل	مُتَفَعِّل	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	.5
مُتَفَاعَلَةٌ	مُتَفَاعَل	مُتَفَاعِل	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	.6
اِنْفِعَالٌ	مُنْفَعَل	مُنْفَعِل	يَنْفَعِلُ	اِنْفَعَلَ	.7
اِفْتِعَالٌ	مُفْتَعَل	مُفْتَعِل	يَفْتَعِلُ	اِفْتَعَلَ	.8
اِفْعَلاَلٌ	مُفْعَلَل	مُفْعَلِل	يَفْعَلُّ	اِفْعَلَّ	.9
اِسْتِفْعَالٌ	مُسْتَفْعَل	مُسْتَفْعِل	يَسْتَفْعِلُ	اِسْتَفْعَلَ	.10

Note: It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a *Juz'* (*parah*). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَــلَ " and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أفْعَلَ ,. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.

An Example: Conjugation table for the verb أَفْعَلَ

مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	***No.***	***Gen-der***	***Per-son***
يُفْعِلُ	**أَفْعَلَ**	**هُ**	**هُوَ**	***sr.***		
يُفْعِلاَن	**أَفْعَلاَ**	**هُمَا**	**هُمَا**	***dl.***	***mg.***	
يُفْعِلُونَ	**أَفْعَلُوا**	**هُمْ**	**هُمْ**	***pl.***		***3rd person***
تُفْعِلُ	**أَفْعَلَتْ**	**هَا**	**هِيَ**	***sr.***		
تُفْعِلاَن	**أَفْعَلَتَا**	**هُمَا**	**هُمَا**	***dl.***	***fg.***	
يُفْعِلْنَ	**أَفْعَلْنَ**	**هُنَّ**	**هُنَّ**	***pl.***		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*		
تُفْعِلاَن	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*mg.*	
تُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		***2nd person***
تُفْعِلِينَ	أَفْعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*		
تُفْعِلاَن	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*	*fg.*	
تُفْعِلْنَ	أَفْعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
اُفْعِلُ	**أَفْعَلْتُ**	**ي**	**اَنَا**	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
نُفْعِلُ	**أَفْعَلْنَا**	**نَا**	**نَحْنُ**	***dl. pl.***	***mg. fg.***	

blank page

blank page

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

سُوْرَةُ الفَاتِحَة

The Opening

Surah 1: Al-Fatihah

No.	Meaning	Root	Arabic
1	to take refuge, to seek protection	(ع و ذ)	عَوْذٌ
2	I take refuge, I seek protection		أَعُوْذُ
3	*prep.* of, with, by, in		بِ
4	*prep.* from, of, some of, since, then		مِنْ
5	stoned, cursed, damned	(ر ج م)	رَجِيْمٌ
6	name, noun		اِسْمٌ
7	*xg.* Beneficent, Compassionate		اَلرَّحْمَانُ
8	*xg.* Merciful, Compassionate	(ر ح م)	اَلرَّحِيْمُ
9	the praise, thanks, commend, admire	(ح م د)	اَلْحَمْدُ
10	*prep.* for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of		لِ
11	Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures		رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ
12	owner, king, master	(م ل ك)	مَالِكِ
13	day		يَوْمَ
14	judgment, religion, faith, creed		اَلدِّيْن
15	Thee Alone		إِيَّاكَ
16	we worship	(ع ب د)	نَعْبُدُ
16a	and		وَ
17	we ask for help, assistance, support		نَسْتَعِيْنُ
18	to ask for help, succor, support	(ع و ن)	اِسْتَعَانَ
19	*im.* guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware	(ه د ي)	اِهْدِ
20	*pl.* us, our, ours		نَا
21	path, way, course		صِرَاطَ
22	straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest		مُسْتَقِيْمٌ
23	*pl.* those, who		اَلَّذِيْنَ
24	you have favored, you bestowed grace	(ن ع م)	أَنْعَمْتَ
25	*prep.* unto them, upon them		عَلَيْهِمْ
26	other than		غَيْر
27	those who earned wrath	(غ ض ب)	مَغْضُوْبٌ
28	not, no, do not, don't		لَا
29	who go astray, who lose the way (*vn.:* ضَلَّ)	(ض ل ل)	اَلضَّآلِّيْنَ

Part :1 جُزء : الم

سُوْرَةُ البَقَرة

The Heifer / The Cow

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah

30	this, (that)	ذٰلِكَ
31	no doubt, no suspicion	لَا رَيْبَ
32	*prep.* in this, in, at, on, within	فِيْهِ
33	those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing	مُتَّقِيْنَ
34	they believe	يُؤْمِنُوْنَ (ا م ن)
35	unseen, secret, invisible	غَيْبُ
36	*prep.* and, and also	وَ
37	they establish, they are steadfast	يُقِيْمُوْنَ
38	prayer	الصَّلَاةُ
39	*prep.* of that, from that	مِمَّا
40	we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood	رَزَقْنَا (ر ز ق)
41	*pl.* we, us, our	نَا
42	*pl.* them, they, their	هُمْ
43	they spend / distribute	يُنْفِقُوْنَ (ن ف ق)
44	which, with	بِمَا
45	revealed, sent down	أُنْزِلَ (ن ز ل)
46	unto thee	إِلَيْكَ
47	which, whatever	مَا
48	before thee	قَبْلِكَ
49	life after death, hereafter, life to come	اٰخِرَةٌ
50	they are certain of, sure, affirm	يُوْقِنُوْنَ (ي ق ن)
51	those / (these) people	أُولَآئِكَ
52	*prep.* on, upon, above	عَلٰى
53	guidance	هُدًى
54	*ap. pl.* successful,	مُفْلِحُوْنَ (ف ل ح)
55	certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless	إِنَّ
56	they disbelieved, they rejected	كَفَرُوْا (ك ف ر)
57	equal, all the same	سَوَآءٌ
58	whether (sign of interrogation)	ءَ
59	you warned / frightened	أَنْذَرْتَ (ن ذ ر)
60	or	أَمْ
61	not	لَمْ
62	they do / will not believe	لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ
63	sealed, closed, concluded	خَتَمَ
64	hearts	قُلُوْبٌ

No.	Meaning	Arabic
	(*sr.:* قَلْبٌ)	
65	their ears / hearing	سَمْعِهِمْ
66	*pl.* eye-sight, eyes	أَبْصَارٌ
67	covering, dimness	غِشَاوَةٌ
68	and for them	وَ لَهُمْ
69	punishment, torment	عَذَابٌ
70	Great	عَظِيْمٌ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 7*	*1*	ركوع

No.	Meaning	Arabic
71	the men / mankind / people	اَلنَّاسُ
72	who	مَنْ
73	he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (*vn.:* قَوْلٌ)	يَقُوْلُ
74	we believe, we have faith, 34, 62	اٰمَنَّا
75	they are not	مَالَهُمْ
76	they beguile, they deceive	يُخَادِعُوْنَ (خ د ع)
77	but, except	إِلَّا
78	their person / soul	أَنْفُسَهُمْ (ن ف س)
79	they don't perceive / realize	مَايَشْعُرُوْنَ
80	disease, illness, sickness	مَرَضٌ
81	therefore, then	فَ
82	increased	زَادَ
83	painful	أَلِيْمٌ
84	because	بِمَا
85	they were	كَانُوْا
86	they tell a lie	يَكْذِبُوْنَ (ك ذ ب)
87	when, whenever	إِذَا
88	*pv.* is said / told, 73, 92, 579, 602, 616	قِيْلَ
89	unto them	لَهُمْ
90	*ni. pl.* make not mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly	لَا تُفْسِدُوْا (ف س د)
91	on the earth	فِي الْأَرْضِ
92	they said, 73, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616	قَالُوْا (ق و ل)
93	only, infact, verily	إِنَّمَا
94	we	نَحْنُ
95	*ap.* those who put things right, reformers	مُصْلِحُوْنَ (ص ل ح)
96	be aware, be careful, better understand	أَلَا
97	*ap.* mischievous, persons, disturbance creators	مُفْسِدُوْنَ (ف س د)
98	but	لٰكِنْ
99	*im. pl.* believe, become faithful, 34, 62, 74, 104, 580	اٰمِنُوْا

100 like, as, alike كَمَا

101 what (sign of interrogation?) أَ

102 *pl.* foolish/insolent/ سُفَهَآءُ
stupid persons

103 they met, 371 (ل ق ي) لَقُوْا

104 we believed / became faithful, اٰمَنَّا
34, 62, 74, 99, 104, 580

105 they went in loneliness, (خ ل و) خَلَوْا
secluded in privacy, they are alone

106 devils, devil type behavior شَيَاطِيْن

107 *ap.* those who (ه ز ء) مُسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ
scoff / sneer / laugh

108 grants leave, gives respite يَمُدُّ

109 contumacy, wickedness طُغْيَانْ

110 they wander (ع م ه) يَعْمَهُوْنَ
blindly in confusion

111 they purchased / (ش ر ي) اشْتَرَوْا
bartered

112 deception, straying ضَلَالَةٌ

113 guidance, right way, 53 هُدٰى

114 so (it did) not فَمَا

115 *fg.* profited, benefited (ر ب ح) رَبِحَتْ
(did not profit: مَا رَبِحَتْ)

116 commerce, trade, trafficking تِجَارَةٌ

117 *ap.* rightly directed / مُهْتَدِيْنَ
guided persons

118 example مَثَلٌ

119 as, like كَ

120 *relative pronoun* one who الَّذِيْ

121 kindled, lighted (و ق د) اسْتَوْقَدَ

122 fire نَارٌ

123 when فَلَمَّا

124 lighted (ض و ء) أَضَآءَ تْ

125 around him, his surroundings حَوْلَهُ

126 took away, carried off ذَهَبَ

127 left, abandoned تَرَكَ

128 in, in between فِيْ

129 *pl.* darkness, gloom ظُلُمَاتٌ

130 they do not see (ب ص ر) لَا يُبْصِرُوْنَ

131 *pl.* deaf صُمٌّ

132 *pl.* dumb (*sr.*: أَبْكَمُ) بُكْمٌ

133 *pl.* blind (*sr.*: أَعْمى) عُمْيٌ

134 therefore they فَهُمْ

135 they do / will not (ر ج ع) لَا يَرْجِعُوْنَ
return

136 or أَوْ

137 like كَ

138 rain-laden cloud, rainy storm صَيِّبٌ

139 sky سَمَآءٌ

140 thunder رَعْدٌ

141 lightening بَرْقٌ

142 they thrust / put / place يَجْعَلُونَ

143 fingers أَصَابِعْ

(*sr.:* إِصْبَعٌ)

144 ears اٰذَانٌ

(*sr.:* أُذُنٌ)

145 *pl.* thunderclaps صَوَاعِقُ

(*sr.:* صَاعِقَةٌ)

146 fear, danger حَذَرٌ

147. death مَوْتٌ

148 *ap.* one who surrounds, encompasses مُحِيْطٌ

149 almost, nearly يَكَادُ

150 snatches / takes away يَخْطَفُ (خ ط ف)

151 as often, whenever كُلَّمَا

152 they walked مَشَوْا (م ش ي)

153 when إِذَا

154 became dark أَظْلَمَ (ظ ل م)

155 they stood still قَامُوْا

156 if لَوْ

157 willed, wished شَآءَ (ش ي ء)

158 everything كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful قَدِيْرٌ

Ruku'	2	*v: 13*	2	ركوع

160 O! mankind يَآ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ

161 *im. pl.* worship, 16 اُعْبُدُوْا

162 Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11 رَبَّ

(*pl.:* أَرْبَابٌ)

163 *pl.* your كُمْ

164 *relative pronoun* one who اَلَّذِيْ

165 created, molded, shaped, 253 خَلَقَ

166 so that you (*pl.*) لَعَلَّكُمْ

167 *pl.* you may ward off (evil), you become righteous / pious, 33 تَتَّقُوْنَ (و ق ي)

168 created, made, 179, 267, 859 جَعَلَ

169 for you (*pl.*) لَكُمْ

170 earth أَرْضٌ

171 couch, resting place, bed فِرَاشًا

172 canopy, covering بِنَآءً

173 sent down, revealed, 187 (ن ز ل) **أَنْزَلَ**

174 water **مَآءٌ**

175 brought forth (خ ر ج) **أَخْرَجَ**

176 therewith, with it **بِهٖ**

177 *prep.* of, by, from **مِنْ**

178 fruits, gains, benefits, 219 **ثَمَرَاتْ**
(*sr.:* **ثَمَرَةٌ**)

179 *ni. pl.* then do not (ج ع ل) **فَلَا تَجْعَلُوْا**
set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859

180 partners, equivalent **أَنْدَادًا**

181 *pl.* you **أَنْتُمْ**

182 *pl.* you know / are (ع ل م) **تَعْلَمُوْنَ**
aware (*vn.:* **عِلْمٌ**)

183 if **إِنْ**

184 *pl.* you are / were **كُنْتُمْ**

185 in, within **فِي**

186 doubt, suspicion **رَيْبٌ**

187 we revealed, 173 (ن ز ل) **نَزَّلْنَا**

188 *prep.* upon, on, unto **عَلٰى**

189 slave, servant **عَبْدٌ**

190 *im. pl.* so produce / bring **فَأْتُوْا**

191 Surah, a chapter of the **سُوْرَةٌ**
Qur'aan (*pl.:* **سُوَرٌ**)

192 like it, similar to it / him **مِثْلِهٖ**

193 *im. pl.* and call (د ع و) **وَ ادْعُوْا**

194 witnesses (*sr.:* **شَهِيْدٌ**) **شُهَدَاءُ**

195 apart from Allah **مِنْ دُوْنِ اللهِ**

196 *ap.* those who are (ص د ق) **صَادِقِيْنَ**
truthful (*sr.:* **صَادِقٌ**)

197 then **فَ**

198 if **إِنْ**

199 not **لَمْ**

200 *pl.* you can do (ف ع ل) **تَفْعَلُوْا**

201 never **لَنْ**

202 *fg.* whose, that which **اَلَّتِيْ**

203 fuel **وَقُوْدٌ**

204 *fg.* its, her **هَا**

205 *pl.* stones **حِجَارَةٌ**

206 prepared (ع د د) **أُعِدَّتْ**

207 *ap.* disbelievers, **كَافِرِيْنَ**
those who reject faith
(*sr.:* **كَافِرٌ**)

208 *im.* give glad tidings **بَشِّرْ**
(good news: **بَشَارَةٌ**)

209	they worked, did deeds	عَمِلُوْا
210	*fg. pl.* righteous deeds	صَالِحَاتْ
	(*mg. pl.* صَالِحُوْنَ)	
211	that	أَنَّ
212	for them	لَهُمْ
213	gardens (*sr.:* جَنَّةٌ)	جَنَّات
214	*sr. fg.* flows	تَجْرِيْ
215	underneath, under	تَحْتَ
216	rivers (*sr.:* نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٌ
217	whenever	كُلَّمَا
218	*pv.* they are provided with	رُزِقُوْا
219	fruit (*pl.:* ثَمَرَاتٌ)	ثَمَرَةٌ
220	this	هذَا
221	*pv.* are provided, are given	أُتُوْا
222	similar, similitude	مُتَشَابِهًا
223	spouses (*sr.:* زَوْجٌ)	أَزْوَاجٌ
224	*pp. fg.* one who is purified	مُطَهَّرَةٌ
225	*ap. pl.* abide forever	خَالِدُوْنَ
226	disdains not	لَا يَسْتَحْيِي
227	uses a similitude, gives an example	يَضْرِبُ مَثَلاً
228	gnat, mosquito	بَعُوْضَةٌ

229	or ought above it	فَمَا فَوْقَهَا
230	then as	فَأَمَّا
231	that it / he	أَنَّهُ
232	truth	حَقٌّ
233	what	مَاذَا
234	desired, wished, intended	أَرَادَ
235	leads astray	يُضِلُّ
236	guides	يَهْدِيْ
237	many	كَثِيْرْ
238	except	إِلَّا
239	*ap.* transgressors	فَاسِقِيْنَ (ف س ق)
240	they break	يَنْقُضُوْنَ (ن ق ض)
241	covenant	عَهْد
242	after it	مِنْ بَعْدِ
243	ratification (of covenant)	مِيْثَاق
244	they cut off	يَقْطَعُوْنَ (ق ط ع)
245	commanded	أَمَرَ
246	*pv.* be joined	يُوْصَلُ (و ص ل)
247	*ap.* losers	خَاسِرُوْنَ (خ س ر)
248	how	كَيْفَ
249	*pl.* dead	أَمْوَاتًا (م و ت)

250 and (he) gave you life فَأَحْيَاكُمْ

251 then ثُمَّ

252 *pv. pl.* you'll be returned (ر ج ع) تُرْجَعُوْنَ

253 created خَلَقَ

254 for you (*pl.*) لَكُمْ

255 all جَمِيْعًا

256 turned (towards) اسْتَوٰى

257 towards إِلٰى

258 fashioned سَوّٰى

259 *fg.* them هُنَّ

260 seven سَبْعَ

261 skies (*sr.:* سَمَآءٌ) سَمَاوَات

262 knower, aware (ع ل م) عَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 9	3	ركوع

263 your Lord رَبُّكَ

264 to, for لِ

265 angels مَلَآئِكَةٌ

266 verily I إِنِّيْ

267 *ap.* one who creates / places جَاعِلٌ

268 viceroy, vicegerent, successor خَلِيْفَةٌ

269 will shed / pour يَسْفِكُ

270 blood دِمآءٌ

271 we proclaim (your) praise (س ب ح) نُسَبِّحُ

272 we glorify / sanctify (ق د س) نُقَدِّسُ

273 for Thee, for You لَكَ

274 taught عَلَّمَ

275 names (*sr.:* اِسْمٌ) أَسْمَآءَ

276 all (of them) كُلَّهَا

277 presented عَرَضَ

278 *im.* tell me (ن ب ء) أَنْبِئُوْنِيْ

279 me نِيْ

280 these هٰؤُلَآءِ

281 Glory to You سُبْحَانَكَ

282 for us لَنَا

283 You taught عَلَّمْتَ

284 in truth, You .. إِنَّكَ

285 You أَنْتَ

286 All Knowing عَلِيْمٌ

286a All Wise حَكِيْمٌ

287 and when فَلَمَّا

288 Did I not tell? أَ لَمْ أَقُلْ

289 I know أَعْلَمُ

290	تُبْدُوْنَ	*pl.* you reveal
291	تَكْتُمُوْنَ (ك ت م)	*pl.* you hide
292	اُسْجُدُوْا (س ج د)	*im. pl.* bow down, prostrate
293	إِبْلِيْس	Iblees, Satan
294	أَبٰى	refused
295	اسْتَكْبَرَ (ك ب ر)	became haughty
296	كَانَ	(he) became / was
297	اُسْكُنْ (س ك ن)	*im.* dwell, live
298	كُلَا	*im. dl.* eat
299	رَغَدًا	plentifully
300	حَيْثُ	wherever, anywhere
301	شِئْتُمَا	*dl.* you desired / wished (*sr.* شَآءَ)
302	لَا تَقْرَبَا (ق ر ب)	*ni. dl.* do not go near
303	هٰذِهِ	this
304	شَجَرَةٌ	tree
305	تَكُوْنَا	*dl.* you (will) become
306	أَزَلَّ	made (them) slip
307	هُمَا	*dl.* they both
308	عَنْ	from
309	هَا	*fg.* it / her
310	أَخْرَجَ (خ ر ج)	got (them) out / expelled
311	كَانَا	*dl.* they (two) were (*sr.:* كَانَ)
312	اهْبِطُوْا	*im. pl.* get down, alight, disembark
313	بَعْضٌ	some
314	عَدُوٌّ	enemy
315	مُسْتَقَرٌّ	*pp.* destination, dwelling place
316	مَتَاعٌ	means of livelihood, provisions, goods
317	حِيْنَ	period, time
318	فَتَلَقّٰى	thereafter (he) learnt
319	كَلِمَات	words (*sr.:* كَلِمَةٌ)
320	تَابَ عَلَى	turned towards
321	تَوَّابٌ	*ap.* oft-returning, one who forgives
322	فَإِمَّا	and if, then whenever
323	يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ	comes to you (*pl.*)
324	مِنِّيْ	from me
325	تَبِعَ	followed
326	هُدَايَ	my guidance
327	خَوْفٌ	fear

328 on them عَلَيْهِمْ

329 grief, sorrow حُزْنٌ

330 they rejected faith, they disbelieved (ك ف ر) كَفَرُوْا

331 they belied (ك ذ ب) كَذَّبُوْا

332 our signs اٰيَاتِنَا

333 companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 10*	*4*	ركوع

334 O! يَا

335 children of Isreal بَنِيْ إِسْرَآئِيْلَ

336 *im. pl.* remember, recall call to mind اذْكُرُوْا

337 *im. pl.* fulfill أَوْفُوْا

338 covenant, promise عَهْد

339 I (shall) fulfill أُوْفِ

340 me alone إِيَّايَ

341 *im. pl.* and fear me, and have awe of me, (ر ه ب) فَارْهَبُوْنِ

342 I revealed / have sent down أَنْزَلْتُ

343 *ap.* that which confirms مُصَدِّقًا

344 (for) that which لِمَا

345 *pl.* with you مَعَكُمْ

346 *ni. pl.* be not, do not become لَا تَكُوْنُوْا

347 the first, prime أَوَّلَ

348 *ni. pl.* do not sell (ش ر ي) لَا تَشْتَرُوْا

349 my signs اٰيَاتِيْ

350 price ثَمَنًا

351 little, small قَلِيْلاً

352 *ni. pl.* do not cover / confound لَا تَلْبِسُوْا

353 falsehood بَاطِل

354 *ni. pl.* do not conceal, hide (*vn.:* كَتْمٌ) لَا تَكْتُمُوْا

355 *im. pl.* perform, be steadfast in أَقِيْمُوْا

356 *im. pl.* bow down, bend down ارْكَعُوْا

357 those that bow down رَاكِعِيْنَ

358 do? (what?) أَ

359 *pl.* you enjoin (ا م ر) تَأْمُرُوْنَ

360 right conduct, piety, righteousness بِرّ

361 *pl.* you forget (ن س ي) تَنْسَوْنَ

362 yourselves (ن ف س) أَنْفُسَكُمْ

363 *pl.* you read / recite (ت ل و) تَتْلُوْنَ

364 will then (you) not أَفَلَا

365 تَعْقِلُوْنَ (ع ق ل) *pl.* you understand / think

366 اسْتَعِيْنُوْا *im. pl.* seek help

367 لَكَبِيْرَةٌ indeed hard

368 خَاشِعِيْنَ (خ ش ع) *ap.* those who are humble

369 يَظُنُّوْنَ (ظ ن ن) they bear in mind

370 أَنَّهُمْ that they

371 مُلَاقُوْا *ap.* those who are going to meet

372 رَاجِعُوْنَ (ر ج ع) *ap.* those who return

Ruku'	5	*v: 7*	5	رکوع

1st Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: الم

373. أَنِّيْ that I

374. فَضَّلْتُ (ف ض ل) I preferred, I gave preference

375 وَاتَّقُوْا *im. pl.* and beware / guard

376 يَوْمًا day

377 لَاتَجْزِى (ج ز ي) *fg.* shall not avail

378 نَفْسٌ soul

379 عَنْ with regard to, about

380 لَا يُقْبَلُ (ق ب ل) *pv.* shall not be accepted

381 شَفَاعَةٌ (ش ف ع) intercession

382 يُنْصَرُوْنَ (ن ص ر) *pv. pl.* they shall be helped

383 لَا يُؤْخَذُ *pv.* shall not be taken

384 عَدْلٌ compensation

385 نَجَّيْنَاكُمْ (ن ج و) *pl.* we delivered you

386 اٰلَ people, followers

387 فِرْعَوْنَ Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses عليه السلام)

388 يَسُوْمُوْنَ they afflict, they cause severe pains

389 سُوْءَ evil

390 عَذَاب punishment, chastisement

391 ذَبْح to slaughter

392 أَبْنَآءَ sons, male-children (*sr.:* ابْنٌ)

393 يَسْتَحْيُوْنَ they spare / let live

394 نِسَآء women

395 وَفِيْ ذٰلِكُمْ and therein, and in that

396 بَلَآءٌ trial

397 رَبُّكُمْ *pl.* your Lord

398 عَظِيْمٌ tremendous, great

399 إِذْ when

400. فَرَقْنَا (ف ر ق) We divided / separated

401 *pl.* for you — بِكُمْ

402 sea — بَحْرٌ

403 we drowned — أَغْرَقْنَا

404 *pl.* you were seeing (ن ظ ر) — تَنْظُرُوْنَ

405 We promised — وَاعَدْنَا

406 forty — أَرْبَعِيْنَ

407 night (*pl.:* لَيَالِيْ) — لَيْلَة

408 then — ثُمَّ

409 *pl.* you took (ا خ ذ) — اتَّخَذْتُمْ

410 calf — عِجْلٌ

411 after him — مِنْ بَعْدِهٖ

412 evil doers, wrong doers (ظ ل م) — ظَالِمُوْنَ

413 We pardoned — عَفَوْنَا

414 after that — مِنْ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ

415 The Scripture to differentiate between right and wrong — فُرْقَانْ

416 *im. pl.* turn (in repentance) — تُوْبُوْا

417 Maker, Creator — بَارِئٌ

418 till, until — حَتّٰى

419 we see — نَرٰى

420 openly, manifestly — جَهْرَةً

421 thunderbolt, thunder and lightning — صَاعِقَةٌ

422 raised up — بَعْثٌ

423 we gave shadow (ظ ل ل) — ظَلَّلْنَا

424 cloud — غَمَامٌ

425 grains like those of coriander seeds — اَلْمَنُّ

426 quails — سَلْوٰى

427 *im. pl.* eat — كُلُوْا

428 *pl.* good things (ط ي ب) — طَيِّبَات

429 they wronged — ظَلَمُوْا

430. but — لٰكِنْ

431 this — هٰذِهٖ

432 town, township — قَرْيَةٌ

433 wherever — حَيْثُ

434 *pl.* you wished — شِئْتُمْ

435 plentifully — رَغَدًا

436 gate — بَابٌ

437 prostrating — سُجَّدًا

438 *im. pl.* say — قُوْلُوْا

439 forgiveness — حِطَّةٌ

440 we (will) forgive — نَغْفِرْ

441	*pl.* your faults / transgressions		خَطَايَاكُمْ
442	soon, in near future		سَ
443	we will increase	(ز ي د)	نَزِيْدُ
444	*ap.* those who do good		مُحْسِنِيْنَ
445	but, then		فَ
446	changed, substituted		بَدَّلَ
447	wrath, plague, scourge		رِجْزًا
448	they infringe / transgress	(ف س ق)	يَفْسُقُوْنَ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 13*	*6*	رکوع

449	asked / prayed for water		اِسْتَسْقٰى
450	*im.* strike (*vn.:* ضَرْبٌ)		اِضْرِبْ
451	staff		عَصَا
452	stone, rock		حَجَرْ
453	gushed forth	(ف ج ر)	اِنْفَجَرَتْ
454	twelve		اِثْنَتَا عَشَرَةَ
455	spring, fountain (*pl.:* عُيُوْنٌ)		عَيْنًا
456	certainly		قَدْ
457	knew	(ع ل م)	عَلِمَ
458	all		كُلُّ
459	people		أُنَاسٌ
460	drinking place, place for water		مَشْرَبٌ
461	*im. pl.* eat		كُلُوْا
462	*im. pl.* drink	(ش ر ب)	اِشْرَبُوْا
463	*ni. pl.* don't act corruptly	(ع ث و)	لَا تَعْثَوْا
464	food		طَعَامٌ
465	one		وَاحِدٌ
466	*im. pl.* thus call upon, pray	(د ع و)	فَادْعُ
467	for us		لَنَا
468	brings forth, 310	(خ ر ج)	يُخْرِجْ
469	*fg.* grows, germinates	(ن ب ت)	تُنْبِتُ
470	herbs, vegetables		بَقْلٌ
471	cucumbers		قِثَّآءٌ
472	wheat		فُوْمٌ
473	lentils, a kind of pulse		عَدَسٌ
474	onions		بَصَلٌ
475	*pl.* you exchange	(ب د ل)	تَسْتَبْدِلُوْنَ
476	lower (grade)		أَدْنٰى
477	good, (better)		خَيْرٌ
478	big city, metropolis		مِصْرٌ
479	*pl.* you demanded / asked		سَأَلْتُمْ

480 *pv. fg.* (was) covered / struck / hit (ض ر ب) ضُرِبَتْ

481 humiliation, abasement ذِلَّةٌ

482 poverty مَسْكَنَةٌ

483 they made themselves entitled بَآءُوْا

484 they kill, 544, 666, 1072 (ق ت ل) يَقْتُلُوْنَ

485 prophets (*sr.:* نَبِيٌّ) نَبِيِّيْنَ

486 they disobeyed (*vn.:* عِصْيَانٌ) عَصَوْا

487 they transgress (ع د و) يَعْتَدُوْنَ

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 2*	*7*	*ركوع*

488 they became Jews هَادُوْا

489 Christians نَصَارٰى

490 Sabians صَابِئِيْنَ

491 the last day (of resurrection) يَوْمُ الْاٰخِرَة

492 worked, acted عَمِلَ

493 righteous, good صَالِحًا

494 their reward / remuneration أَجْرُهُمْ

495 with Lord عِنْدَ رَبْ

496 grieved, became sad, 814 حَزِنَ

497 we took أَخَذْنَا

498. convenant, bond مِيْثَاقٌ

499 we raised (ر ف ع) رَفَعْنَا

500 over, above, 690 فَوْقَ

501 name of a mountain, 691 طُوْرٌ

502 *pl.* you turned back / away, 621 تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

503 if لَوْ

504 verily لَقَدْ

505 they transgressed / went beyond the limit اِعْتَدَوْا

506 Sabbath, Saturday اَلسَّبْتُ

507 apes, monkeys (*sr.:* قِرْدٌ) قِرَدَةٌ

508 *pl.* despised, rejected خَاسِئِيْنَ

509 deterrent, example نَكَالاً

510 before them, in their presence بَيْنَ يَدَيْ

511 *vn.* succeeding, behind خَلْف

512 lesson, admonition (و ع ظ) مَوْعِظَةٌ

513 commands, orders (ا م ر) يَأْمُرُ

514 that أَنْ

515 cow بَقَرَةٌ

516 to make fun هُزُوًا

517 I take refuge أَعُوْذُ

518 *im.* beseech, call upon, pray اُدْعُ

No.	Meaning	Word	Root
519	make clear	يُبَيِّنْ	
520	what she is like	مَاهِيَ	
521	says	يَقُوْلُ	
522	not old aged	لَا فَارِضٌ	
523	too young	بِكْرٌ	
524	between, middle	عَوَانٌ	
525	*im. pl.* do, act , perform	افْعَلُوْا	
526	that which, whatever	مَا	
527	*pv. pl.* you are commanded	تُؤْمَرُوْنَ	(ا م ر)
528	her / its color (*pl.:* أَلْوَان)	لَوْنُهَا	
529	yellow	صَفْرَآءُ	
530	bright	فَاقِعٌ	
531	delights, gladdens	تَسُرُّ	(س ر ر)
532	*ap.* onlookers, beholders	نَاظِرِيْنَ	(ن ظ ر)
533	became dubious, resembling, ambiguous	تَشَابَهَ	
534	willed, wished	شَآءَ	
535	used for any sort of work	ذَلُوْلٌ	
536	*fg.* tills / ploughs the earth	تُثِيْرُ الْأَرْضَ	(ث و ر)
537	*fg.* waters (the field)	تَسْقِيْ	

No.	Meaning	Word	Root
538	field, farm	حَرْثٌ	
539	*pp.* without any defect, physically fit, (sound)	مُسَلَّمَةٌ	
540	without any scar, unblemished	لَا شِيَةَ	
541	now	أَلْئٰنَ	
542	you came	جِئْتَ	
543	they almost did not	مَا كَادُوْا	

Ruku'	8	v: 10	8	ركوع

No.	Meaning	Word	Root
544	*pl.* you killed	قَتَلْتُمْ	(ق ت ل)
545	*pl.* you fell into a dispute	ادّٰرَءْتُمْ	(د ر ء)
546	*ap.* one who brings forth	مُخْرِجٌ	
547	*pl.* you hide / conceal	تَكْتُمُوْنَ	(ك ت م)
548	with some of it	بِبَعْضِهَا	
549	thus, in this way	كَذٰلِكَ	
550	brings to life	يُحْيِيْ	
551	*pl.* dead (*sr.:* مَيِّتٌ)	مَوْتٰى	
552	shows you (*pl.*)	يُرِيْكُمْ	(ر ء ي)
553	*pl.* signs	اٰيَاتْ	
554	*pl.* you understand	تَعْقِلُوْنَ	
555	then, thereafter	ثُمَّ	

556 *fg.* Hardened قَسَتْ

(*vn.:* قَسَاوَةٌ)

557 hearts (*sr.:* قَلْبٌ) قُلُوْبٌ

558 thus فَ

559 *fg.* she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to قُلُوْبٌ, a broken plural) هِيَ

560. like كَ

561 rocks, stones حِجَارَةٌ

(*sr.:* حَجَرٌ)

562 or أَوْ

563. worse, more severe أَشَدُّ

564 hard, 556 قَسْوَةٌ (ق س و)

565 for indeed, verily لَمَا

566 gushes out, bursts forth يَتَفَجَّرُ

567 rivers أَنْهَار

(*sr.:* نَهْرٌ)

568 splits asunder يَشَّقَّقُ (ش ق ق)

569 falls down يَهْبِطُ (ه ب ط)

570 fear of Allah خَشْيَةُ اللّٰهِ

571 *pl.* do you then covet?, do you then have any hope? أَ فَتَطْمَعُوْنَ (ط م ع)

572 desired, coveted طَمَعَ

573 that أَنْ

574 surely قَدْ

575 a group, a party فَرِيْقٌ

576 they change / alter يُحَرِّفُوْنَ

577 they understood عَقَلُوْا

578 they met لَقُوْا

579 they said / spoke قَالُوْا

(*vn.:* قَوْلٌ)

580 we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104 اٰمَنَّا

581 was in privacy, got privacy, 105 خَلَا

(*vn.:* خَلْوَةٌ)

582 *pl.* you tell / narrate تُحَدِّثُوْنَ

583 that which بِمَا

584 revealed, disclosed, opened فَتَحَ

585 to / unto / on you (*pl.*) عَلَيْكُمْ

586 they argue / controverse يُحَآجُّوْنَ

587 they hide / conceal يُسِرُّوْنَ

(secret: سِرٌّ ; secrets: أَسْرَار)

588 they proclaim يُعْلِنُوْنَ

(*vn.:* اِعْلَانٌ)

589 *pl.* illiterate / unlettered (people) أُمِّيُّوْنَ
590 except إِلَّا
591 ambitions, desires أَمَانِيُّ
592 if (if إِنْ is followed by إِلَّا then the meaning of إِنْ will be "nothing")

1st Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: الم

593 woe, destruction, ruin وَيْلٌ
594 they write (ك ت ب) يَكْتُبُوْنَ
595 their hands أَيْدِيْهِمْ (*sr.:* يَدٌ)
596 price, cost, value ثَمَنًا
597 they earn / gain (ك س ب) يَكْسِبُوْنَ
598. not, never لَنْ
599 will touch us (م س س) تَمَسَّنَا
600 days أَيَّامًا (*sr.:* يَوْمٌ)
601 a certain number مَعْدُوْدَةً
602 *im.* say قُلْ
603 covenant, promise عَهْدٌ
604 will do against, will act contrary يُخْلِفُ
605 or أَمْ
606 yes!, why not! بَلى
607 who مَنْ
608 earned, gained (ك س ب) كَسَبَ
609 evil, wrong سَيِّئَةٌ (*pl.:* سَيِّئَات)
610 *fg.* surrounded, encompassed (*vn.:* إِحَاطَةٌ) أَحَاطَتْ
611 error, mistake خَطِيْئَةٌ (*pl.:* خَطِيْئَاتٌ)

Ruku'	9	v: 11	9	ركوع

612 parents وَالِدَيْنِ
613 relatives, kindred ذِىْ الْقُرْبى
614 orphans, 1059 يَتَامى (*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ)
615 *pl.* poor, needy, miserable مَسَاكِيْنُ
616 *im. pl.* say, speak قُوْلُوْا
617 polite manner, fair حُسْنًا
618 *im. pl.* establish أَقِيْمُوْا
619 *im. pl.* give اٰتُوْا
620 religious tax to purify the assets زَكوة

621	*pl.* you turned away	تَوَلَّيْتُمْ
622	few, very few	قَلِيْلًا
623	*pl.* amongst / of you	مِنْكُمْ
624	*pl.* you	أَنْتُمْ
625	*ap.* backsliders	مُعْرِضُوْنَ
626	houses (*sr.:* دَارٌ)	دِيَارٌ
627	*pl.* you have ratified	أَقْرَرْتُمْ
628	*pl.* you witness	تَشْهَدُوْنَ
629	these (folk / people)	هَآؤُلَآءِ
630	*pl.* you support one another	(ظ ه ر) تَظَاهَرُوْنَ
631	sin	إِثْمٌ
632	transgression, to exceed the limits	عُدْوَانٌ
633	they come to you (*pl.*)	يَاْتُوْكُمْ
634	captives	أُسَارٰى
635	*pl.* you ransom	(ف د ي) تُفَادُوْ
636	*pp.* unlawful, forbidden	مُحَرَّمٌ
637	so what	فَمَا
638	recompense, reward	جَزَآءُ
639	whosoever, who	مَنْ

640	does	يَفْعَلُ
641	disgrace	خِزْيٌ
642	life	حَيٰوة
643	*pv.* they will be brought back	يُرَدُّوْنَ
644	towards, to	إِلٰى
645	most severe	أَشَدِّ
646	and no / nor	وَمَا
647	of what	عَمَّا
648	*pv.* will be lightened / decreased	يُخَفَّفُ
649	*pv.* they will be helped	يُنْصَرُوْنَ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 4*	*10*	ركوع

650	verily, assuredly, no doubt	لَقَدْ
651	we gave	اٰتَيْنَا
652	we followed up	(ق ف ي) قَفَّيْنَا
653	son of Mary	ابْنُ مَرْيَمْ
654	*pl.* clear (signs)	بَيِّنَات
655	we supported / strengthened	أَيَّدْنَا
656	Messengers (*sr.:* رُسُوْلٌ)	رُسُلْ
657	The Holy Spirit (i.e., the Angel Gabriel or Jibra'eel)	رُوْحُ الْقُدُس

658	is then?	أَفَ	
659	whenever	كُلَّمَا	
660	came	جَآءَ	
661	Messenger	رَسُوْل	
662	desired not	لَا تَهْوٰى	
663	*pl.* yourselves, your hearts	أَنْفُسُكُمْ	(ن ف س)
664	*pl.* you became arrogant	اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ	
665	a group, a party	فَرِيْقًا	
666	*pl.* you slay / kill	تَقْتُلُوْنَ	(ق ت ل)
667	they said	قَالُوْا	
668	hearts (*sr.:* قَلْبٌ)	قُلُوْب	
669	wrapping, covering	غُلْفٌ	
670	nay, but	بَلْ	
671	cursed	لَعَنَ	
672	them, they	هُمْ	
673	when	لَمَّا	
674	*ap.* that which confirms	مُصَدِّقٌ	
675	what was with them	لِمَا مَعَهُمْ	
676	they ask for victory	يَسْتَفْتِحُوْنَ	(ف ت ح)
677	which they recognised	مَا عَرَفُوْا	(ع ر ف)
678	evil is that which	بِئْسَمَا	
679	they sold	اشْتَرَوْا	
680	that	أَنْ	
681	they disbelieve, reject faith	يَكْفُرُوْا	
682	to rebel / revolt, insolence	بَغْيًا	
683	they incurred / drew upon themselves	بَآءُوْ	
684	*ap.* humiliating, disgraceful	مُهِيْنٌ	
685	besides, after	وَرَآءَ	
686	why?	لِمَ	
687	Prophets of Allah (*sr.:* نَبِيٌّ)	أَنْبِيَآءَ اللّٰهِ	
688	calf	عِجْلٌ	
689	we raised	رَفَعْنَا	(ر ف ع)
690	above, over	فَوْقَ	
691	name of a mountain	طُوْر	
692	*im. pl.* hold	خُذُوْا	
693	firmly, with strength	بِقُوَّةٍ	
694	*im. pl.* and listen	وَاسْمَعُوْا	(س م ع)
695	we disobeyed / denied	عَصَيْنَا	

696	*pv. pl.* they were filled of, (they were made to drink)	أُشْرِبُوْا (ش ر ب)
697	gives command	يَأْمُرُ (ا م ر)
698	if it is	إِنْ كَانَتْ
699	home of the Hereafter	اَلدَّارُ الْاٰخِرَةُ
700	with Allah	عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ
701	exclusively, specially	خَالِصَةً
702	not for others of mankind	مِنْ دُوْنِ النَّاسِ
703	*im. pl.* long for, wish for	تَمَنَّوْا
704	always, ever, forever, eternal	أَبَدًا
705	*fg.* sent before	قَدَّمَتْ
706	their hands	أَيْدِيْهِمْ
707	Aware, Knower	عَلِيْمٌ
708	you will indeed find, 803	لَتَجِدَنَّ
709	most greedy	أَحْرَصَ
710	life	حَيوٰة
711	they associated (partners with Allah)	أَشْرَكُوْا
712	wishes, desires	يَوَدُّ
713	each one / everyone of them	أَحَدُهُمْ
714	if	لَوْ
715	*pv.* is allowed to live, given life	يُعَمَّرُ (ع م ر)
716	one thousand	أَلْفَ
717	year	سَنَة
718.	not that / it	مَاهُوَ
719	*ap.* one who can save, remover	مُزَحْزِحٌ
720	beholder, one who sees	بَصِيْرٌ

Ruku'	11	v: 10	11	ركوع

721.	enemy	عَدُوٌّ
722	leave, permission	إِذْنٌ
723.	glad tidings	بُشْرٰى
724	the angel Gabriel عليه السلام	جِبْرِيْلَ
725	the angel Michael عليه السلام	مِيْكَالَ
726	*ap.* those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448 (*sr.:* فَاسِقٌ)	فَاسِقُوْنَ
727	threw away, cast aside	نَبَذَ (ن ب ذ)
728	*pv.* they were given	أُوْتُوْا
729	behind	وَرَآءَ
730	backs (*sr.:* ظَهْرٌ)	ظُهُوْرٌ
731	as if they	كَأَنَّهُمْ
732	they do not know	لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ
733	they followed, 851	اِتَّبَعُوْا (ت ب ع)

734 that which مَا

735 recited, read تَتْلُوْا

(*vn.:* تِلَاوَةٌ)

736 kingdom مُلْكٌ

737 but لٰكِنْ

738 they teach, 182, 274, 751 يُعَلِّمُوْنَ

(*vn.:* تَعْلِيْمٌ)

739 magic سِحْرٌ

740 two angels مَلَكَيْنِ

(*sr.:* مَلَكٌ)

741 name of the city of Babylon بَابِلَ

742 names of two angels هَارُوْتَ وَ مَارُوتَ

743 none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734) مَا

744 to anyone مِنْ أَحَدٍ

745. till, until حَتّٰى

746. *dl.* they say يَقُوْلَا

(*vn.:* قَوْلٌ)

747 in fact إِنَّمَا

748 we نَحْنُ

749 trial, test فِتْنَةٌ

750 *ni. pl.* blaspheme not لَا تَكْفُرْ

751 they learn, 182, 286 يَتَعَلَّمُوْنَ

(*vn.:* تَعَلُّمٌ)

752 *dl.* from those two مِنْهُمَا

753 they sow discord / cause separation (*vn.:* تَفْرِيْقٌ) يُفَرِّقُوْنَ

754 by which بِهٖ

755 between, among بَيْنَ

756 the man الْمَرْءِ

757 wife, (one of the two) زَوْجٌ

758 they (were) not مَا هُمْ

759 *ap. pl.* those who harm / impair (*sr.:* ضَارٌّ) ضَارِّيْنَ

760 that which مَا

761 harms يَضُرُّ (ض ر ر)

762 *fg. vb.* profits يَنْفَعُ (ن ف ع)

763 they knew / learnt عَلِمُوْا

764 verily who لَمَنْ

765 bargained, bought, 348, 769 اشْتَرٰى

766 nothing for him مَا لَهٗ

767 portion, share خَلَاقٌ

768 surely it is evil لَبِئْسَ

769 they sold, 348, 765 شَرَوْا

770 that they أَنَّهُمْ

771 recompense, reward مَثُوْبَةٌ

772 better خَيْرٌ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 7*	*12*	رکوع

773 attend to us , listen to us رَاعِنَا

(These two Arabic words رَاعِنَا ، اُنْظُرْنَا have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, رَاعِيْنَا which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use اُنْظُرْنَا)

774 *im.* look upon us اُنْظُرْنَا

775 doesn't like/ love /, 794 wish (و د د) مَا يَوَدُّ

776 chooses (خ ص ص) يَخْتَصُّ

777 whom (He) wills مَنْ يَّشَآءُ

778 of bounty / grace ذُو الْفَضْلِ

779 great, infinite, 398 عَظِيْمٌ

780 we abrogate (ن س خ) نَنْسَخْ

781 or أَوْ

782 we bring نَأْتِ

783 do (you) not أَلَمْ

784 you know تَعْلَمْ

785 besides Allah دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ

786. patron, friend وَلِيٌّ

(*pl.:* أَوْلِيَاء)

787 helper (ن ص ر) نَصِيْرٌ

(نَصَرَ ، يَنْصُرُ ، نَصْرٌ)

788 *pl.* do you desire? / intend? أَمْ تُرِيْدُوْنَ

789 *pl.* you question تَسْئَلُوْا

790 as كَمَا

791 *pv.* was questioned سُئِلَ

792 exchanges (ب د ل) يَتَبَدَّلُ

793 plain road, even way سَوَآءَ السَّبِيْلِ

794 desired, wished, longed, 712 وَدَّ

795 many كَثِيْرٌ

796 that, if لَوْ

797 became manifest, evident, 519 (ب ي ن) تَبَيَّنَ

798 to forgive / pardon / excuse (ع ف و) عَفْوٌ

799 to look over, to pass over صَفْحٌ

800 brings about, sends يَأْتِيْ

801 command, order أَمْرٌ

(*pl.:* أُمُوْر ؛ أَوَامِر)

1st Part	***3/4***	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: الم

802 *pl.* you send forth تُقَدِّمُوْا

803 *pl.* you will find, 708 تَجِدُوْا

804 with عِنْدَ

805 these (actual meaning is "that") تِلْكَ

806 their desires أَمَانِيُّهُمْ

807 *im. pl.* bring هَاتُوْا

808 proof, evidence بُرْهَانٌ

(*pl.:* بَرَاهِيْن)

809 nay, why not بَلٰى

810 surrendered, submitted (س ل م) أَسْلَمَ

811 his face, himself وَجْهَهُ

(*pl.:* وُجُوْهٌ)

812 one who does good, 444 مُحْسِنٌ

(*pl.:* مُحْسِنُوْنَ ، مُحْسِنِيْنَ)

813 reward, remuneration, wage, 494 أَجْرٌ

814 grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496 حُزْنٌ

Ruku'	*13*	*v: 9*	*13*	ركوع

815 the Jews said قَالَتِ الْيَهُوْدُ

816 *fg.* not لَيْسَتْ

(*mg.:* لَيْسَ)

817 likewise كَذٰلِكَ

818 greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412 (ظ ل م) أَظْلَمُ

819 forbade, prevented مَنَعَ

820 mosques مَسَاجِدَ

(*sr.:* مَسْجِدٌ)

821. *pv.* being mentioned يُذْكَرُ

822 strived سَعٰى

823 ruin خَرَابٌ

824 *vn.* to enter دَخْلٌ

825 *ap.* those who fear (خ و ف) خَآئِفِيْنَ

826 *vn.* disgrace خِزْيٌ

827 whithersoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا

828 *pl.* you turn تُوَلُّوْا

829 there ثَمَّ

830 face of Allah وَجْهُ اللّٰهِ

831 son وَلَدًا

(*pl.:* أَوْلَادٌ)

832 be He Glorified, سُبْحَانَهُ

Glory be to Him

833 *ap.* one who renders worship to Allah (*pl.:* قَانِتُوْنَ ، قَانِتِيْنَ) قَانِتٌ

834 The Originator, Innovator بَدِيْعٌ

835 when إِذَا

836 decreed قَضٰى

(judge: قَاضِيْ)

837 matter أَمْرًا

838 *im.* be كُنْ

839 it becomes يَكُوْنُ

840 why (does) not لَوْ لَا

841 similar, alike, resembling تَشَابَهَتْ

842 we have made clear بَيَّنَّا

843 *ap.* one who gives good tidings بَشِيْرٌ

(*vn.:* بَشَارَةٌ)

844 *ap.* warner نَذِيْرٌ

845 *pv.* you will not be asked لَا تُسْئَلُ

846 inmates of the Hell أَصْحَابُ ا لْجَحِيْمِ

847 never لَنْ

848 will be pleased / satisfied تَرْضٰى

(*ap.:* رَاضِيْ)

849 with you عَنْكَ

850 unless حَتّٰى

851 you follow, 733 تَتَّبِعَ

852 their form of religion مِلَّةَ

853 desires أَهْوَآءٌ

(*sr.:* هَوٰى)

854 came unto thee جَآءَكَ

855 you have no مَا لَكَ

Ruku'	*14*	*v: 9*	*14*	ركوع

856 compensation, 384 عَدْلٌ

857 tried, 396 ابْتَلٰى

(*vn.:* ابْتِلَاءٌ)

858 fulfilled أَتَمَّ

859 *ap.* maker, 179, 168, 267 جَاعِلٌ

860 leader, Imam إِمَامًا

861 offspring, progeny ذُرِّيَّةٌ

(*pl.:* ذُرِّيَّاتٌ)

862 shall not reach (ن ي ل) لَا يَنَالُ

863 covenant, promise, 241, 338 عَهْدٌ

864 we made جَعَلْنَا

865 the house (at Makkah) الْبَيْتَ

866 a place of resort / assembly مَثَابَةً

867	*im. pl.* take, adopt	اتَّخِذُوْا
868	place where Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ stood	مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ
869	place of worship (prayer)	مُصَلّٰى
870	*im. dl.* purify, clean	طَهِّرَا
871	*ap.* those who go round (the Ka'ba)	طَآئِفِيْنَ (ط و ف)
872	*ap.* those who stay (at mosques for worship)	عَاكِفِيْنَ
873	those who bow down and prostrate	الرُّكَّعِ السُّجُوْدِ
874	peace, security	اٰمِنًا
875	*im.* provide	اُرْزُقْ (ر ز ق)
876	people of	أَهْلُ
877	I will grant (them their) pleasure	أُمَتِّعُ (م ت ع)
878	I shall compel / coerce	أَضْطَرُّ (ض ر ر)
879	raised	رَفَعَ
880	foundations (*sr.:* قَاعِدَةٌ)	قَوَاعِدَ
881	*im.* accept, 380	تَقَبَّلْ
882	group of people, (community) (*pl.:* أُمَمٌ)	أُمَّةٌ
883	*im.* show us	أَرِنَا
884	ways of worship, rites	مَنَاسِكَ
885	*im.* relent, turn (in mercy), accept (our repentence), 320, 321, 416	تُبْ
886	*im.* raise up, 422, 1202	ابْعَثْ
887	wisdom	الْحِكْمَةُ
888	purifies, makes them grow	يُزَكِّيْ (ز ك ي)

Ruku'	15	v: 8	15	ركوع

889	turned away	رَغِبَ عَنْ
889a	turned towards	رَغِبَ إِلى
890	be fooled (stupids: سُفَهَاء)	سَفِهَ
891	we chose	اصْطَفَيْنَا
892	*im.* surrender, submit	أَسْلِمْ (س ل م)
893	enjoined	وَصّٰى
894	sons	بَنِىْ
895	O my sons	يَا بَنِيَّ
896	when (it) came	إِذْ حَضَرَ
897	God	إِلٰهٌ
898	fathers (*sr.:* أَبٌ)	اٰبَآءَ
899	*fg.* passed away	خَلَتْ
900	of what	عَمَّا
901	*im. pl.* be, become	كُوْنُوْا

902 *pl.* you will be rightly guided تَهْتَدُوْا

903 the upright حَنِيْفًا

(*pl.*: حُنَفَاءُ)

904 tribes, descendants الْأَسْبَاط

(of Prophet Yakub ﷺ)

905 *pv.* was / were given أُوْتِىَ

906 Prophets نَبِيُّوْنَ

(*sr.*: نَبِيٌّ)

907 made distinction / separated, 753 فَرَّقَ

(*vn.*: تَفْرِيْقٌ)

908 between بَيْنَ

909 anyone اَحَدٍ

910 they turned away تَوَلَّوْا

911 schism, split, dissension, 1052 شِقَاقٌ

912 so, then فَ

913 shortly, in near future سَ

914 suffices يَكْفِيْ

(*vn.*: كِفَايَةٌ)

915 you, your كَ

916 Allah will suffice you in defense against them يَكْفِيْكَهُمُ اللَّهُ

917 color, dye صِبْغَةٌ

918 who مَنْ

919 better اَحْسَنَ

920 *ap.* worshippers عَابِدُوْنَ

(*sr.*: عَابِدٌ)

921 concerning Allah, regarding Allah فِي اللّٰه

922 *ap.* sincere (worshippers) مُخْلِصُوْنَ

923 know better اَعْلَمُ

924 concealed كَتَمَ

925 testimony شَهَادَةٌ

Ruku'	*16*	*v: 12*	*16*	رکوع

Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and

there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention th

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

عَنْ عُثْمَانِ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُوْلُ اللهِ ﷺ:

"خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَ عَلَّمَهُ"

رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِي

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)

﴿ جُزء : سَيَقُوْلُ ﴾ **Part :2**

926 now, near, in near future سَ

927 what has turned them, 948 مَا وَلّٰهُمْ

928 place towards قِبْلَةَ
which one faces while praying

929 a group of people أُمَّةً وَّسَطًا
justly balanced

930 thus كَذٰلِكَ

931 we did not appoint / made مَا جَعَلْنَا

932 who مِمَّنْ
(combination of مِنْ and مَنْ)

933 turns away (*vn.:* اِنْقِلَابٌ) يَنْقَلِبُ

934 heel عَقِبٌ

935 *dl.* his two heels عَقِبَيْهِ

936 though it was إِنْ كَانَتْ

937 verily لَ

938 momentous, grievous, 367 كَبِيْرَةٌ

939 lets (it) go waste (ض ي ع) يُضِيْعُ

940 full of kindness رَؤُوْفٌ

941 assuredly قَدْ

942 we see نَرٰى

943 turning (ق ل ب) تَقَلُّبَ

944 your face وَجْهَكَ

945 now, we shall turn you فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ
(see the breakup of this word below)

946 so فَ

947 verily لَ

948 we will cause you to turn (و ل ي) نُوَلِّيْ

949 surely, verily أَنَّ

950 *im.* turn, 967 وَلِّ

951 towards شَطْرَ

952 the sacred mosque الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ
(the mosque containing Ka'bah), inviolable place of worship

953 wherever, wheresoever حَيْثُ

954 *pv.* were given the أُوْتُوْا الْكِتَابَ
Book (scripture)

955. not مَـــا
(The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).

956 even if لَئِنْ

957 you brought أَتَيْتَ

958 they recognize يَعْرِفُوْنَ
(*vn.:* مَعْرِفَةٌ)

959 sons أَبْنَآءُ

(*sr.:* اِبْنٌ)

960 concealed, 291, 354, 547 كَتَمَ

961 *ap.* doubters, (those who) waver مُمْتَرِيْنَ

Ruku'	*17*	*v: 6*	*1*	ركوع

962 direction, goal وِجْهَةٌ

963 *ap.* one who turns مُوَلِّيْ

964 *im. pl.* compete, vie with one another اِسْتَبِقُوْا

965 good deeds, works خَيْرَاتْ

966 wheresoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا

967 *im.* turn وَلِّ

968 so that (it may) not لِئَلَّا

(لِ + أَنْ + لَا)

969 argument حُجَّةٌ

970 I (may) complete أُتِمُّ

971 may, might لَعَلَّ

972 *pl.* you are / will be rightly guided تَهْتَدُوْنَ

973 even as, similarly كَمَا

974 we (have) sent أَرْسَلْنَا

975 among you (*pl.*) فِيْكُمْ

976 recites يَتْلُوْا

(*vn.:* تِلَاوَةٌ)

977 remembrance, 1246 ذِكْرٌ

978 thanksgiving, gratitude شُكْرٌ

Ruku'	*18*	*v: 5*	*2*	ركوع

979 with مَعَ

980 way / path of Allah سَبِيْلِ اللّٰه

981 *pl.* dead أَمْوَات

(*sr.:* مَيِّتٌ)

982 *pl.* living, alive أَحْيَآءٌ

(*sr.:* حَيٌّ)

983 we shall try / test نَبْلُوْا

984 hunger جُوْعٌ

985 loss نَقْصٌ

986 *pl.* wealth, worldly goods أَمْوَالٌ

987 fruits, crops ثَمَرَاتٌ

(*sr.:* ثَمَرَةٌ)

988 *fg.* struck, befall أَصَابَتْ

989 misfortune, calamity مُصِيْبَةٌ

990 blessings صَلَوَاتٌ

991 names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah صَفَا وَ مَرْوَةَ

992 symbols, signs شَعَآئِرْ

	(*sr.:* شِعَارٌ)	
993	performed Hajj (the pilgrimage)	حَجَّ
994	performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)	اعْتَمَرَ
995	sin, wrong	جُنَاحٌ
996	did (more) good on his own accord	تَطَوَّعَ
997	responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding	شَاكِرٌ
998	aware, all-knowing	عَلِيْمٌ
999	*pl.* combined, all	أَجْمَعِيْنَ
1000	lightened	خَفَّفَ
1001	*pv.* they will be reprieved / granted respite (ن ظ ر)	يُنْظَرُوْنَ

Ruku'	19	v: 11	3	ركوع

1002	*vn.* creation, to create	خَلْقٌ
1003	*vn.* difference, alternation	اخْتِلَافٌ
1004	night (*pl.:* لَيَالِيْ)	لَيْلَ
1005	day	نَهَارٌ
1006	ship	فُلْكٌ
1007	*fg.* runs, sails	تَجْرِيْ
1008	sea	بَحْرٌ
1009	spread, dispersed, scattered	بَثَّ
1010	moving creatures, beasts (*pl.:* دَوَابٌّ)	دَآبَّةٌ
1011	*vn.* veering, to control the movement of	تَصْرِيْفٌ
1012	winds (*sr.:* رِيْحٌ)	رِيَاحُ
1013	clouds	سَحَابْ
1014	*pp.* that which is made subservient	مُسَخَّرْ
1015	between	بَيْنَ
1016	besides Allah	دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ
1017	*pl.* compeers, equals	أَنْدَادًا
1018	love	حُبٌّ
1019	stronger, stauncher, 563, 645	أَشَدُّ
1020	disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated (ب ر ء)	تَبَرَّأَ
1021	those who were followed	اتُّبِعُوْا
1022	they followed (ت ب ع)	اتَّبَعُوْا
1023	cut off, cut asunder (ق ط ع)	تَقَطَّعَ
1024	aims, ties, relations, means	أَسْبَابْ
1025	if it were for us, would that be for us	لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا
1026	(second / more) chance	كَرَّةً
1027	*pl.* intense regrets	حَسَرَاتْ

1028 *ap.* those who come out خَارِجِيْنَ

1029 fire, hell fire نَار

Ruku'	20	v: 4	4	رکوع

1030 wholesome, good طَيِّبًا

1031 footsteps (*sr.:* خُطْوَةٌ) خُطُوَاتْ

1032 evil سُوْءٌ

1033 *pl.* indecent, shameful فَحْشَآءْ

1034 we found أَلْفَيْنَا

1035 what even though أَوَلَوْ

1036 to shout نَعْقٌ

1037 to call دُعَآءٌ

1038 to cry نِدَآءٌ

1039 (to) him only / alone إِيَّاهُ

1040 forbade, made unlawful حَرَّمَ

1041 carrion, dead مَيْتَةٌ

1042 blood دَمٌ

1043 meat, flesh لَحْمٌ

1044 swine, pig خِنْزِيْرٌ

1045 on which a name is invoked, consecrated أُهِلَّ

1046 *pv.* is driven / forced by necessity اُضْطُرَّ

1047 *ap.* disobedient بَاغٍ

1048 *ap.* transgressing عَادٍ

1049 sin, guilt (*pl.:* آثَام) إِثْمٌ

1050 bellies (*sr.:* بَطْنٌ) بُطُوْنٌ

1051 Then, how constant are they? / How daring are they? فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ

1052 schism شِقَاقٌ

1053 far بَعِيْدٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	5	رکوع

2nd Part	**1/4**	ربع جُزء: سَيَقُوْلُ

1054 (it is) not لَيْسَ

1055 righteousness, piety بِرٌّ

1056 towards قِبَلَ

1057 gave (*vn.:* إِيْتَاءٌ) اٰتى

1058 kinsfolk, kindred relations, those who are near, 613 ذَوِى الْقُرْبٰى

1059 orphans, 614 (*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ) يَتَامٰى

1060 needy, poor, 615 (*sr.:* مِسْكِيْنٌ) مَسَاكِيْنَ

1061 wayfarers اِبْنُ السَّبِيْلِ

1062 *ap.* those who ask, beggars سَآئِلِيْنَ

1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage رِقَابْ

(*sr.* neck رَقَبَةٌ)

1064 *ap.* those who keep/fulfil (promise) مُوْفُوْنَ

1065 suffering, tribulation بَأْسَآءُ

1066 adversity, hardship ضَرَّآءُ

1067 time of stress / panic حِيْنَ الْبَأْسِ

1068 *pl.* sincere / true (ص د ق) صَدَقُوْا

1069 *pl.* God-conscious, God-fearing مُتَّقُوْنَ

1070 *pv.* is prescribed, ordained, 594 كُتِبَ

1071 retaliation, just retribution, law of equality قِصَاصٌ

1072 murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666 قَتْلٰى

(*sr.:* قَتِيْلٌ)

1073 the free man الْحُرُّ

1074 slave عَبْدُ

1075 female أُنْثٰى

1076 *pv.* is forgiven / pardoned عُفِيَ

1077 his brother أَخِيْهِ

1078 *vn.* to follow, to adhere اِتِّبَاعٌ

1079 according to usage, fair مَعْرُوْفٌ

1080 payment, compensations أَدَآءٌ

1081 kindness, goodly manner إِحْسَانٌ

1082 *vn.* alleviation, concession, act of making light تَخْفِيفٌ

1083 transgressed, exceeded the limit اِعْتَدٰى

1084 life حَيٰوةٌ

1085 those (men) of understanding or insight أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

(*sr.:* mind, intellect لُبٌّ)

1086 approached حَضَرَ

1087 left (behind) (ت ر ك) تَرَكَ

1088 wealth, goods, 1216, 1233 خَيْرٌ

1089 to make bequest, will وَصِيَّةٌ

1090 heard, listened (س م ع) سَمِعَ

1091 sin, guilt إِثْمٌ

1092 feared, apprehended خَافَ

1093 *ap.* testator مُوْصٍ

1094 unjust, mistake, partiality جَنَفًا

Ruku'	*22*	*v: 6*	*6*	ركوع

1095 fasts (*sr.:* صَوْمٌ) صِيَامٌ

1096 as كَمَا

1097 days (*sr.:* يَوْمٌ) أَيَّامٌ

1098 of a certain number مَعْدُوْدَةٌ

1099 count, prescribed number عِدَّةٌ

1100 *pl.* you magnify / glorify / extol — تُكَبِّرُوْا

1101 asked, questioned — سَأَلَ
(*vn.:* سُؤَالٌ)

1102 concerning me, about me — عَنِّى
(عَنْ + ي)

1103 I answer / respond — أُجِيْبُ

1104 prayer, call, 518 — دَعْوَةٌ

1105 suppliant, caller — دَاعٍ
(دَعَا ، يَدْعُوْ ، دَعْوَةٌ)

1106 calls unto me — دَعَانِ
(In fact the word is دَعَانِيْ but short-form is used here by removing ي of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with نِ , where نِ stands for نِيْ , i.e. unto me, mine, my).

1107 so let them hear my call / respond to my call — فَلْيَسْتَجِيْبُوْا (ج و ب)

1108 for me, me — لِيْ

1109 led right way — رَشَدَ

1110 *pv.* is made lawful / permitted — أُحِلَّ

1111 night of the fasting days — لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ

1112 to go to wife, to cohabit — رَفَثَ

1113 *pl.* your wives / women — نِسَآءِكُمْ

1114 *fg.* they — هُنَّ

1115 raiment, garment — لِبَاسٌ

1116 that you (*pl.*) — أَنَّكُمْ

1117 *pl.* you deceive / defraud — تَخْتَانُوْنَ (خ و ن)

1118 relieved, forgave, pardoned — عَفَا

1119 now — أَلْئنَ

1120 hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse — بَاشِرُوْا
(*vn.:* مُبَاشَرَةٌ)

1121 *im. pl.* seek — ابْتَغُوْا

1122 thread — خَيْطٌ

1123 white — أَبْيَضْ

1124 black — أَسْوَدْ

1125 *pl.* you present / inform / notify / convey / (to hang down) — تُدْلُوْا (د ل ي)

Ruku'	*23*	*v: 6*	*7*	ركوع

1126 new moons — أَهِلَّة

1127. marks, signs to mark fixed periods of time (*sr.:* مِيْقَاتٌ) — مَوَاقِيْت

1128. houses (*sr.:* بَيْتٌ) — بُيُوْتْ

1129. doors, gates (*sr.:* بَابٌ) أَبْوَاب
1130. *im. pl.* fight قَاتِلُوْا
1131. found ثَقِفَ
1132. *pl.* you found, you came upon (ث ق ف) ثَقِفْتُمُوْا
1133. they desist / cease انْتَهَوْا
(*vn.:* انْتِهَاءٌ)
1134. hostility عُدْوَانٌ
1135. the forbidden month, the sacred month الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ
1136. forbidden (things) حُرُمَاتٌ
1137. ruin, destruction تَهْلُكَة
1138. *pv.* you are besieged / held back (ح ص ر) أُحْصِرْتُمْ
1139. obtained with ease اسْتَيْسَرَ
1140. gift, offering الْهَدْىُ
1141. *ni. pl.* shave not (ح ل ق) لَا تَحْلِقُوْا
1142 heads رُؤُوْس
(*sr.:* رَأْسٌ)
1143 reaches (ب ل غ) يَبْلُغَ
1144 its destination مَحِلَّهُ
1145 ailment, hurt أَذًى
1146 act of worship, sacrifice, offering نُسُكٍ
1147 *pl.* you are in security أَمِنْتُمْ
1148 (م ت ع) تَمَتَّعَ
1149 three ثَلَاثَة
1150 seven سَبْعَةٌ
1151 ten عَشَرَةٌ
1152 *pl.* you returned (ر ج ع) رَجَعْتُمْ
1153 family, relatives, people of أَهْلُ
1154 those present, inhabitant حَاضِرِي
(Actually it was حَاضِرِيْنَ but because it is used as مَضَاف here, the last ن is dropped.)
1155 severe in punishment شَدِيْدُالعِقَابْ

Ruku'	*24*	*v: 8*	*8*	ركوع

1156 months أَشْهُر
(*sr.:* شَهْرٌ)
1157 *pl.* well known مَعْلُوْمَاتْ
1158 enjoined, undertakes فَرَضَ
1159 *pl.* wickedness, abuses فُسُوْقٌ
(*sr.:* فِسْقٌ)
1160 angry conversation, quarrel جِدَالٌ
1161 *im. pl.* make provision (ز و د) تَزَوَّدُوْا

1162 best of provisions خَيْرُ الزَّادِ

1163 piety, God-consciousness to ward off evil التَّقْوٰى

1164 return أَفَاضَ

1165 name of the ground where Hajis assemble on the 9th day of the Hajj month. It is a few miles away from Makkah. عَرَفَاتْ

1166. Sacred monument, الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay for a night while returning from Arafat

1167 *pl.* you completed قَضَيْتُمْ

1168 rites مَنَاسِكْ

(*sr.:* مَنْسِكٌ)

1169 *im.* give us اٰتِنَا

1170 *im.* guard, save قِ

(وَقٰى، يَقِي، وِقَايَةٌ)

1171 guard us, save us قِنَا

1172 portion, share نَصِيْبٌ

1173 swift, quick سَرِيْعٌ

2nd Part	**1/2**	نصف جُزء: سَيَقُوْلُ

1174 hastened تَعَجَّلَ

1175 two days يَوْمَيْنِ

1176 delayed, stayed on تَأَخَّرَ

1177 pleased, dazzled (ع ج ب) عَجِبَ

1178 *vn.* conversation, talk, saying قَوْلٌ

(*pl.:* أَقْوَالٌ)

1179 most rigid of opponents, most contentious أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ

1180 took charge, prevailed, turned away تَوَلّٰى

1181 made effort سَعٰى

(*vn.:* سَعْيٌ)

1182 crops, tillage, tilth حَرْثٌ

1183 progeny, cattle النَّسْلُ

1184 pride عِزَّةٌ

1185 enough حَسْبُ

1186 resting place, bed مِهَادٌ

1187 sells يَشْتَرِىْ

1188 seeking ابْتِغَآءَ

1189 pleasure (of Allah) مَرْضَاتِ

1190 entered, came in دَخَلَ

1191 submission, i.e., Islam السِّلْمُ

1192 fully, completely كَآفَّةٌ

1193 to slide back زَلَلَ

1194 shadows ظُلَلٌ

1195 clouds غَمَامٌ

1196 the case is already judged, decreed قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ

Ruku'	*25*	*v: 14*	*9*	ركوع

1197 *im.* ask سَلْ

1198 many a, how many كَمْ

1199 *pv.* beautified, fair-seeming (ز ي ن) زُيِّنَ

1200 made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed (س خ ر) سَخِرَ

1201 one, single وَاحِدَةٌ

1202 sent, raised, 422, 886 بَعَثَ

1203 *pl.* you thought (ح س ب) حَسِبْتُمْ

1204 judges, decides (ح ك م) يَحْكُمُ

(*vn.:* حُكْمٌ)

1205 not as yet لَمَّا

1206 the like of مَثَلُ

1207 befell, touched مَسَّ

1208 they were shaken زُلْزِلُوْا

(*vn.:* زَلْزَلَةٌ)

1209 when مَتى

1210 Allah's help نَصْرُ اللّٰهِ

1211 what مَاذَا

1212 near kindred, relatives, 1058 أَقْرَبِيْنَ

1213 warfare, fighting قِتَالٌ

1214 hateful dislike كُرْهٌ

1215 (it) may happen, may be عَسى

1216 good, 1088, 1233 خَيْرٌ

1217 bad شَرٌّ

Ruku'	*26*	*v: 6*	*10*	ركوع

1218 to prevent, to hinder صَدٌّ

1219 greater أَكْبَرُ

1220 they will not cease لَا يَزَالُوْنَ

1221 they turn (you) back (ر د د) يَرُدُّوْا

1222 they could اسْتَطَاعُوْا

(*vn.:* اِسْتِطَاعَةٌ)

1223 turns back يَرْتَدِدْ

(*vn* to forsake the religion اِرْتِدَادٌ)

1224 came to nothing, became waste حَبِطَ

1225 they emigrated / suffered exile (ه ج ر) هَاجَرُوْا

1226 they strove / struggled (ج ه د) جَاهَدُوْا

1227 they have hope, they are hopeful (ر ج و) يَرْجُوْنَ

1228 wine, intoxicant خَمْرٌ

1229 games of chance, gambling مَيْسِرٌ

1230 superfluous, surplus عَفْوٌ

1231 *pl.* you may reflect / ponder تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

1232 to put things right, 1236 إِصْلَاحٌ

1233 good, best, 1088, 1216 خَيْرٌ

1234 *pl.* you mingle / mix تُخَالِطُوْا

1235 *ap.* one who spoils, foul-dealer مُفْسِدٌ

1236 *ap.* one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232 مُصْلِحٌ

1237 overburdened / put in difficulty أَعْنَتَ

1238 *ni. pl.* wed / marry not, 1242 لَا تَنْكِحُوْا

1239 *fg.* idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (*sr.:* مُشْرِكَةٌ) مُشْرِكَات

1240 bond-woman, slave-girl أَمَةٌ

1241 pleased أَعْجَبَ (ع ج ب)

1242 *ni. pl.* do not give in marriage, 1238 لَا تُنْكِحُوْا (ن ك ح)

1243 slave عَبْدٌ

1244 they invite / call يَدْعُوْنَ

1245 forgiveness مَغْفِرَةٌ

1246 they may remember / recall, 977 يَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ

Ruku'	27	v: 5	11	ركوع

1247 menstruation مَحِيْضٌ

1248 illness, ailment, 1145 أَذًى

1249 *im. pl.* so keep away فَاعْتَزِلُوْا (ع ز ل)

1250 women نِسَآءٌ

1251 they have cleansed / purified يَطْهُرْنَ (ط ه ر)

1252 *ap.* those who turn in repentance constantly تَوَّابِيْنَ

1253 *ap.* those who have care for cleanliness مُتَطَهِّرِيْنَ

1254 tilth حَرْثٌ

1255 as (when) you (*pl.*) will أَنّٰى شِئْتُمْ

1256 they sent before قَدِّمُوْا

1257 those who are to meet مُلَاقُوْا

1258 *ni. pl.* make not لَا تَجْعَلُوْا

1259 hindrance عُرْضَةٌ

1260 oaths (*sr.:* يَمِيْنٌ) أَيْمَانٌ

1261 *pl.* your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others تَبَرُّوْا

1262 unintentional لَغْوٌ

1263 clement, forbearing حَلِيْمٌ

1264 they swear يُؤْلُوْنَ

(*vn.:* إِيْلَاءٌ)

1265 to wait تَرَبُّص

1266 four months أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ

1267 they go back / return فَآءُوْ

1268 they decided / resolved عَزَمُوْا (ع ز م)

1269 *pp. pl.* women who are divorced, divorcees مُطَلَّقَاتْ

1270 three ثَلَاثَة

1271 monthly menstruation periods قُرُوْءٌ

(*sr.:* قُرُءٌ)

1272 wombs أَرْحَامٌ

(*sr.:* رَحِمٌ)

1273 husbands بُعُوْلٌ

(*sr.:* بَعْل)

1274 more entitled أَحَقُّ

1275 took back, enforced a legal claim رَدَّ

1276 in that (case) فِىْ ذٰلِكَ

1277 men رِجَال

(*sr.:* رَجُلٌ)

Ruku'	28	v: 7	12	ركوع

1278 divorce طَلَاقٌ

1279 twice مَرَّتَان

1280 *vn.* retention, retaining, 1294 إِمْسَاكٌ

1281 honorably مَعْرُوْفٌ

1282 *vn.* to release تَسْرِيْحٌ

1283 *vn.* kindness إِحْسَانٌ

1284 is not lawful لَا يَحِلُّ

1285 that (they do / can) not أَلَّا (أَنْ + لَا)

1286 *dl.* they keep / abide يُقِيْمَا

(*vn.:* إِقَامَةٌ)

1287 limits imposed by Allah حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ

1288 blame, sin جُنَاحٌ

1289 trespasses يَتَعَدَّ

1290 other than him غَيْرَهُ

1291 *dl.* they return to each other, they come together again يَتَرَاجَعَا

1292 *fg.* they reached بَلَغْنَ

1293 term, appointed time أَجَلٌ

1294 *im. pl.* retain, 1280 أَمْسِكُوْا

1295 *im. pl.* release, let go, 1282 سَرِّحُوْا

1296 hurt ضِرَارٌ

1297 exhorts, admonishes (و ع ظ) يَعِظُ
(*vn.:* وَعْظٌ)

Ruku'	29	v: 3	13	رکوع

2nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جزء: سَيَقُوْلُ

1298 *ni. pl.* place not (ع ض ل) لَا تَعْضُلُوْا
difficulties, prevent not from

1299 more virtuous أَزْكٰى

1300 cleaner أَطْهَرُ

1301 mothers وَالِدَات

1302 they suckle, give (ر ض ع) يُرْضِعْنَ
suck (at mothers breast), 1305,1318

1303 *dl.* two years حَوْلَيْنِ

1304 *dl.* two whole / complete كَامِلَيْنِ

1305 *vn.* suckling at mother's الرَّضَاعَةُ
breast, lactation, 1302, 1318

1306 child مَوْلُوْدٌ

1307 the one with child مَوْلُوْدٌ لَّهٗ
(father)

1308 feeding, provision, sustenance رِزْقٌ

1309 clothing كِسْوَةٌ

1310 *pv.* not be charged / لَا تُكَلَّفُ
burdened

1311 her capacity وُسْعَهَا
(نَفْسٌ or soul is feminine
in Arabic)

1312 *pv.* made not to suffer لَا تُضَارُّ

1313 mother وَالِدَةٌ

1314 child وَلَدٌ

1315 like of that, likewise مِثْلُ ذٰلِكَ

1316 to wean (from suckling) فِصَالًا

1317 consultation تَشَاوُرٌ

1318 *pl.* you gave out to nurse, تَسْتَرْضِعُوْا
you ask a women to suckle (your
baby), 1302, 1305

1319 *pl.* you paid fully سَلَّمْتُمْ

1320 they die يُتَوَفَّوْنَ

1321 they leave behind يَذَرُوْنَ

1322 four أَرْبَعَةَ

1323 ten عَشْرًا

1324 *pl.* you made an عَرَّضْتُمْ
(indirect) offer

1325 troth (marriage offer) خِطْبَةِالنِّسَآءِ
with women

1326 *pl.* you kept secret أَكْنَنْتُمْ

1327 secret, confidential سِرٌّ

1328 to resolve عَزْمٌ

1329 wedding knot, marriage عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ

1330 to be aware / cautious حَذْرٌ

Ruku'	30	v: 4	14	ركوع

1331 to touch مَسٌّ

1332 appointed portion, (dower) فَرِيْضَةٌ

1333 rich, well to do مُوْسِعٌ

1334 strained, poor مُقْتِرٌ

1335 half نِصْفٌ

1336 to forgo عَفْوٌ

1337 nearer أَقْرَبُ

1338 piety, righteousness تَقْوٰى

1339 *ni. pl.* forget not (ن س ي) لَا تَنْسَوْا

1340 kindness, grace فَضْلٌ

1341 *im. pl.* be guardian, keep watch (ح ف ظ) حَافِظُوْا

1342 prayers صَلَوَات

(*sr.:* صَلٰوةٌ)

1343 the mid most / middle prayer الصَّلٰوةُ الْوُسْطٰى

1344 *im. pl.* stand up قُوْمُوْا

1345 on foot, standing رِجَالًا

1346 *pl.* (those) with devotion قَانِتِيْنَ

1347 riding رُكْبَانًا

1348 provision, maintenance مَتَاعًا

1349 the year الْحَوْلُ

1350 without turning (them) out, without expulsion (خ ر ج) غَيْرَإِخْرَاجٍ

Ruku'	31	v: 7	15	ركوع

1351 Did you not see? أَلَمْ تَرَ

1352 thousands أُلُوْفٌ

(*sr.:* أَلْفٌ)

1353 fear of death حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ

1354 *im. pl.* die (م و ت) مُوْتُوْا

1355 who is he that مَنْ ذَا الَّذِىْ

1356 lends, offers loan يُقْرِضُ

1357 manifold أَضْعَافًا

(*sr.:* double ضِعْفٌ)

1358 many, much كَثِيْرَةٌ

1359 to straiten, give scantily قَبْضٌ

1360 to amplify, to enlarge بَسْطٌ

1361 chiefs مَلَأٌ

1362	*im.* set up, raise, appoint, 1373	ابْعَثْ
1363	king	مَلِكًا
1364	is?, would?	هَلْ
1365	*pl.* perchance (you)	عَسَيْتُمْ
1366	if	إِنْ
1367	that not (لَا + أَنْ)	أَلَّا
1368	Why should we not?	وَ مَا لَنَا
1369	verily	قَدْ
1370	*pv.* we have been driven (out)	أُخْرِجْنَا
1371	children, sons	أَبْنَآء
1372	they turned away	تَوَلَّوْا
1373	raised up, 1362	بَعَثَ
1374	SAUL: A believing and obedient leader in the time of Prophet David عليه السلام and Samuel. Although poor, he was appointed as the king of Israel, because of his wisdom, personality, and knowledge of warfare bestowed to him by Allah	طَالُوْتَ
1375	whence, from where, how	أَنّٰى
1376	it would happen	يَكُوْنُ
1377	*pv.* is given	يُؤْتَ
1378	abundance	سَعَةً
1379	has chosen	اصْطَفٰى
1380	has increased	زَادَ
1381	abundantly, to be well to do	بَسْطَةً
1382	the Ark of the Covenant	تَابُوْتُ
1383	peace of reassurance, inner peace	سَكِيْنَةٌ
1384	remnant, relics	بَقِيَّةٌ
1385	left behind	تَرَكَ
1386	carry	تَحْمِلُ
1387	angels	مَلَائِكَةُ

Ruku'	*32*	*v: 6*	*16*	ركوع

1388	set out	فَصَلَ
1389	armies, forces	جُنُوْدٌ
1390	one who will try / test you	مُبْتَلِيْكُمْ
1391	*ap.* one who tests / tries	مُبْتَلِيْ
1392	river, stream (*pl.:* أَنْهَارٌ)	نَهْرٌ

1393 drank شَرِبَ

1394 not لَيْسَ

1395 to taste طَعْمٌ

1396 scoop of handful غُرْفَةٌ

1397 hand يَدٌ

(*pl.:* أَيْدِيْ)

1398 they drank شَرِبُوْا

1399 crossed جَاوَزَ

1400 Goliath جَالُوْت

1401 that they أَنَّهُمْ

1402 *ap.* those who are to meet مُلَاقُوْا

1403 how many كَمْ

1404 a little قَلِيْلَةٌ

1405 overcame, vanquished غَلَبَ

1406 company, group فِئَةٌ

1407 they came into the field, they came face to face بَرَزُوْا

1408 *im.* bestow, pour out (ف ر غ) أَفْرِغْ

1409 *im.* make firm (ث ب ت) ثَبِّتْ

1410 feet, foothold, steps أَقْدَامْ

(*sr.:* قَدَمٌ)

1411 helped نَصَرَ

1412 routed out, vanquished, defeated هَزَمَ

1413 repelled دَفَعَ

1414 *fg.* corrupted فَسَدَتْ

1415 earth أَرْضٌ

1416 of kindness ذُوْ فَضْلٍ

1417 these (actual meaning: that) تِلْكَ

1418 surely you are إِنَّكَ

1419 verily among / of لَمِنْ

1420 messengers, (those who are sent) مُرْسَلِيْنَ

(*sr.:* مُرْسَل)

﴾ Part : 3 جُزء : تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ ﴿

1421 messengers رُسُلْ

1422 spoke كَلَّمَ

1423 we supported / strengthened him أَيَّدْنَاهُ

1424 The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel) رُوْحُ الْقُدُسِ

1425 fought with one another اقْتَتَلَ

1426 does يَفْعَلُ

1427 wills, intends يُرِيْدُ

(*vn.:* إِرَادَةٌ)

Ruku'	33	v: 5	1	ركوع

1428	*im. pl.* spend	أَنْفِقُوْا
1429	bargaining	بَيْعٌ
1430	friendship	خُلَّةٌ
1431	intercession	شَفَاعَةٌ
1432	the alive, the living	الْحَيُّ
1433	self-subsistent, eternal	قَيُّوْم
1434	slumber	سِنَةٌ
1435	sleep	نَوْمٌ
1436	who is	مَنْ ذَا
1437	he who (relative pronoun)	الَّذِيْ
1438	leave, permission	إِذْنٌ
1439	between, among	بَيْنَ
1440	before them	بَيْنَ أَيْدِيْهِمْ
1441	they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle (*vn.:* اِحَاطَةٌ)	لَا يُحِيْطُوْنَ
1442	throne	كُرْسِيٌّ
1443	to weary, fatigue	أَوْدٌ
1444	could not weary, fatigue, tire	لَا يَئُوْدُ
1445	most high, exalted, sublime	عَلِيٌّ
1446	compulsion	إِكْرَاهٌ
1447	the religion, [the system of life]	الدِّيْنُ
1448	became distinct / clear	تَبَيَّنَ
1449	error	غَيٌّ
1450	false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah	طَاغُوْتُ
1451	grasped, took hold	اِسْتَمْسَكَ
1452	hand-hold	عُرْوَةٌ
1453	firm, unfailing	وُثْقى
1454	never breaking	لَا انْفِصَامَ
1455	protecting friend, patron (*pl.:* أَوْلِيَاءٌ)	وَلِيٌّ
1456	*pl.* darkness	ظُلُمَات
1457	light	نُوْرٌ

Ruku'	34	v: 4	2	ركوع

1458	argued, disputed	حَآجَّ
1459	gives life	يُحْيِيْ
1460	causes death	يُمِيْتُ
1461	I	أَنَا
1462	*fg.* sun	شَمْسٌ
1463	became dumb founded, confounded	بُهِتَ
1464	or	أَوْ

1465 like كَ

1466 passed by مَرَّ

(*vn.:* مُرُوْرٌ)

1467 township, hamlet, town قَرْيَةٌ

(*pl.:* قُرٰى)

1468 *fg.* she, it هِيَ

1469 *fg.* overturned خَاوِيَةٌ

1470 roofs, turrets عُرُوْشٌ

1471 *fg.* this هٰذِهٖ

1472 made to die, caused death أَمَاتَ

1473 one hundred مِائَةٌ

1474 year عَامٌ

1475 you tarried / remained thus لَبِثْتَ

1476 food طَعَامٌ

1477 drink شَرَابٌ

1478 not rotten, untouched by the passing of time لَمْ يَتَسَنَّه

1479 *im.* look اُنْظُرْ

1480 ass, donkey حِمَارٌ

1481 bones عِظَامٌ

1482 how كَيْفَ

1483 we set up / put together نُنْشِزُ (ن ش ز)

1484 we clothe نَكْسُوْا

1485 flesh لَحْمًا

1486 *im.* show me أَرِنِي

1487 did (you) not أَوَلَمْ

1488 to be at ease يَطْمَئِنَّ

1489 my heart (heart: قَلْبٌ) قَلْبِيْ

1490 *im.* take خُذْ

1491 four أَرْبَعَةَ

1492 bird طَيْر

(*pl.:* طُيُوْرٌ)

1493 *im.* tame صُرْ

1494 mountain جَبَلَ

(*pl.:* جِبَالٌ)

1495 portion, part جُزْءٌ

1496 with speed سَعْيًا

Ruku'	*35*	*v: 3*	*3*	رکوع

1497 grain, seed حَبَّةٌ

1498 grows أَنْبَتَتْ

(*vn.:* اِنْبَاتٌ)

1499 seven سَبْعَ

1500 ears (of corn) سَنَابِلَ

(*sr.:* سُنْبُلَةٌ)

1501 gives manifold, multiplies, increases يُضَاعِفُ

(*vn.:* مُضَاعَفَةٌ)

1502 they spend يُنْفِقُوْنَ

(*vn.:* إِنْفَاقٌ)

1503 *pl.* wealth أَمْوَال

(*sr.:* مَالٌ)

1504 do not follow لَا يُتْبِعُوْنَ

(*vn.:* اِتْبَاعٌ)

1505 reminding (others) of generosity مَنًّا

1506 hurt أَذًى

1507 kind word قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ

1508 forgiveness مَغْفِرَةٌ

1509 charity صَدَقَةٌ

1510 self sufficient, free of all wants غَنِيٌّ

1511 forbearing حَلِيْمٌ

1512 *ni. pl.* void not, cancel not لَا تُبْطِلُوْا

1513 like him who كَالَّذِيْ

1514 to be seen (of) رِئَآءٌ

1515 hard, barren / smooth rock صَفْوَانٌ

1516 soil, dust تُرَابٌ

1517 fell أَصَابَ

1518 rainstorm وَابِلٌ

1519 smooth, bare صَلْدًا

1520 they have no control لَا يَقْدِرُوْنَ

1521 in search of, seek ابْتِغَآءٌ

1522 pleasure of Allah مَرْضَاتِ اللّٰهِ

1523 certainty, strengthening تَثْبِيْتًا

1524 garden جَنَّةٌ

(*pl.:* جَنَّاتٌ)

1525 on a height رَبْوَةٌ

1526 fruits, yields (of harvest) أُكُلٌ

1527 *dl.* two fold ضِعْفَيْنِ

1528 showers, dew طَلٌّ

1529 liked وَدَّ

1530 any of you أَحَدُكُمْ

1531 *pl.* palm trees, date palms نَخِيْلٌ

1532 *pl.* vines أَعْنَابٌ

(*sr.:* عِنَبٌ)

1533 old age كِبَرٌ

1534 children ذُرِّيَّةٌ

1535 *pl.* feeble, weak ضُعَفَآءُ

	(*sr.:* ضَعِيْفٌ)	
1536	*sr.* whirlwind, hurricane	إِعْصَارٌ
1537	*fg.* consumed by fire, burnt	اِحْتَرَقَتْ (ح ر ق)
1538	*pl.* you may ponder, you may give thought	تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

Ruku'	36	v: 6	4	ركوع

1539	good things	طَيِّبَةٌ
1540	*ni. pl.* seek not	لَا تَيَمَّمُوْا
1541	bad / vile things	خَبِيْث
1542	*pl.* you would not	لَسْتُمْ
1543	*ap.* takers, acceptors	اٰخِذِيْ
1544	*pl.* you close eyes	تُغْمِضُوْا
1545	to close eyes	غَمْضٌ
1546	owner of praise	حَمِيْدٌ
1547	poverty	فَقْرٌ
1548	obscenity	فَحْشَآء
1549	gives, grants	يُؤْتِيْ
1550	wisdom	حِكْمَةٌ
1551	receives admonition	يَذَّكَّرُ
1552	almsgiving, spending	نَفَقَةٌ
1553	*pl.* you made vow	نَذَرْتُمْ
1554	if	إِنْ
1555	*pl.* you disclose	تُبْدُوْا (ب د و)
1556	well, good	نعِمَّا
1557	*pl.* poor, needy	فُقَرَآء
1558	atones, removes from	يُكَفِّرْ
1559	ill deeds, evils	سَيِّئَآت
	(*sr.:* سَيِّئَةٌ)	
1560	it is not	لَيْسَ
1561	but	لٰكِنْ
1562	Allah's countenance, Allah's face	وَجْهُ اللّٰهِ
1563	repaid fully, redeemed back, 1604	يُوَفَّ
1564	*pv.* straitened (restricted from travel)	أُحْصِرُوْا (ح ص ر)
1565	to travel / move about	ضَرْبًا
1566	thinks, accounts	يَحْسَبُ (ح س ب)
1567	*pl.* wealthy (people), those free from want	أَغْنِيَآء
	(*sr.:* غَنِيٌّ)	
1568	restraint, modesty	تَعَفُّفْ
1569	you know / recognize	تَعْرِفُ (ع ر ف)
1570	mark	سِيْمَا
1571	importunity, (wrapped, covered)	إِلْحَافًا

Ruku'	37	v: 7	5	ركوع

3rd Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ

1572 in secret سِرًّا

1573 openly عَلَانِيَةٌ

1574 usury, interest الرِّبٰوا

1575 they will not stand / rise up لَا يَقُوْمُوْنَ

1576 as, like كَمَا

1577 driven to madness, confounded يَتَخَبَّطُ

1578 to touch مَسٌّ

1579 trade بَيْعٌ

1580 came جَآءَ

1581 admonition مَوْعِظَةٌ

1582 refrained, desisted اِنْتَهٰى

1583 (that is) past, passed سَلَفَ

1584 repeated عَادَ

(*vn.:* عَوْدٌ)

1585 to blight, to deprive مَحْقٌ

1586 increases يُرْبِي

1587 impious, ungrateful كَفَّارٌ

(*sr.:* كَافِرٌ)

1588 guilty, sinner أَثِيْمٌ

1589 *im. pl.* give up ذَرُوْا

1590 remained, remnant بَقِيَ

1591 *ap.* believers مُؤْمِنِيْنَ

1592 then be warned, then take notice فَأْذَنُوْا

1593 war حَرْبٌ

1594 if إِنْ

1595 *pl.* you repent تُبْتُمْ

1596 principal, capital sums رُؤُوْسٌ

1597 the one with ذُوْ

1598 difficulty عُسْرَةٌ

1599 to postpone, to grant time نَظِرَةٌ

1600 ease مَيْسَرَةٌ

1601 that أَنْ

1602 *pl.* you remit the debt, you waive the amount تَصَدَّقُوْا

1603 *pl. pv.* you will be brought back تُرْجَعُوْنَ

1604 be paid in full, 1563 تُوَفّٰى

Ruku'	38	v: 8	6	ركوع

1605 *pl.* you borrow from one another تَدَايَنْتُمْ

1606	debt	دَيْنٌ
1607	fixed term	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
1608	and (he) should record / write	وَلْيَكْتُبْ
1609	scribe, writer	كَاتِبٌ
1610	equity, justice	عَدْلٌ
1611	should not refuse	لَا يَأْبَ
1612	(he shall) dictate	يُمْلِلَ
1613	diminish, lessen, decrease	يَبْخَسْ
1614	man of low understanding, mentally defecient	سَفِيْهًا
1615	weak, feeble, infirm	ضَعِيْفًا
1616	guardian	وَلِيٌّ
1617	*im. pl.* call to / get witness	اِسْتَشْهِدُوْا
1618	*dl.* two witnesses	شَهِيْدَيْنِ
1619	men (*sr.:* رَجُلٌ)	رِجَالٌ
1620	*dl.* two women	امْرَاَتَيْنِ
1621	*pl.* you approve / agree	تَرْضَوْنَ
1622	witnesses	شُهَدَآءِ
1623	*fg.* errs (through forgetfulness)	تَضِلَّ
1624	one out of the two (women)	إِحْدٰهُمَا
1625	will remind (the other)	تُذَكِّرَ
1626	the other	أُخْرٰى
1627	when they are summoned or called	إِذَا مَا دُعُوْا
1628	*ni. pl.* be not averse, disdain not	لَا تَسْئَمُوْا
1629	to averse, to disdain	سَأْمٌ
1630	small, short	صَغِيْرًا
1631	great, big	كَبِيْرًا
1632	more equitable / just	أَقْسَطُ
1633	more upright	أَقْوَمُ
1634	testimony, witness	شَهَادَةٌ
1635	small	أَدْنٰى
1636	*ni. pl.* you doubt not (*vn.:* رَيْبٌ)	لَا تَرْتَابُوْا
1637	hand to hand, on the spot	حَاضِرَةٌ
1638	*pl.* you transact / carry out (د و ر)	تُدِيْرُوْنَ
1639	let no harm be done (ض ر ر)	لَا يُضَآرَّ
1640	sin, unGodliness	فُسُوْقٌ
1641	teaches	يُعَلِّمُ
1642	pledge	رِهَانٌ
1643	*pp.* taken in hand	مَقْبُوْضَةٌ

1644 entrusted, trusted أَمِنَ

1645 deliver up, discharge يُؤَدِّ

1646 sinful اٰثِمٌ

Ruku'	39	v: 2	7	رکوع

1647 *pl.* you make known / bring into open تُبْدُوْا

1648 reckons, accounts for (ح س ب) يُحَاسِبُ

1649 we heard / listened سَمِعْنَا

1650 we obeyed / followed أَطَعْنَا

1651 (grant us) your forgiveness غُفْرَانَكَ

1652 end of journey, return مَصِيْر

1653 does not burden (ك ل ف) لَا يُكَلِّفُ

1654 we forgot نَسِيْنَا

1655 we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly أَخْطَأْنَا

1656 *im.* and pardon (us) وَاعْفُ

1657 our protector / master مَوْلَانَا

Ruku'	40	v: 3	8	رکوع

{ سُوْرَةُ آل عِمرانَ }

The Family of Imran

Surah 3: Aal-e-'Imran

1658 revealed (sent down step by step) نَزَّلَ

1659 *ap.* confirming مُصَدِّقًا

1660 before it بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ

1661 avenger of retribution ذُو انْتِقَامٍ

1662 is not hidden لَا يَخْفٰى

1663 fashions, shapes (ص و ر) يُصَوِّرُ

1664 wombs أَرْحَامْ

1665 as كَيْفَ

1666 firmly constructed, clear مُحْكَمَاتٌ

1667 foundation of the book, substance of the book أُمُّ الكِتَابِ

1668 others أُخَرُ

1669 allegorical (not entirely clear) مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ

1670 deviation, perversity زَيْغٌ

1671 seeking ابْتِغَآء

1672 confusion فِتْنَةٌ

1673 interpretation, explanation تَاوِيْلٌ

1674 *pl.* firmly grounded / sound (people) (ر س خ) رَاسِخُوْنَ

1675 *ni.* cause not to stray / deviate (ز ي غ) لَا تُزِغْ

1676 *im.* bestow, grant هَبْ

1677 from your side مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ

1678	bestower, granter	وَهَّابٌ
1679	*ap.* one who gathers or assembles	جَامِعٌ
1680	promise, tryst	مِيْعَادٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	9	ركوع

1681	fuel	وَقُوْدٌ
1682	like	كَ
1683	way of doing something	دَأْبٌ
1684	sins (*sr.:* ذَنْبٌ)	ذُنُوْبٌ
1685	severe, strict, terrible	شَدِيْدٌ
1686	retribution, punishment	عِقَابٌ
1687	*pv. pl.* you shall be overcome	تُغْلَبُوْنَ
1688	resting place	مِهَادٌ
1689	*dl.* two hosts / armies (*sr.:* فِئَةٌ)	فِئَتَيْنِ
1690	*dl.* they two met (ل ق ي)	اِلْتَقَتَا
1691	fighting (ق ت ل)	تُقَاتِلُ
1692	another	أُخْرٰى
1693	*ap. fg.* disbelieving, denying	كَافِرَةٌ
1694	they see	يَرَوْنَ
1695	*dl.* twice in their number	مِثْلَيْهِمْ
1696	to see, to perceive	رَأْيٌ
1697	eye	عَيْنٌ
1698	strengthens, supports	يُوَيِّدُ
1699	help	نَصْرٌ
1700	lesson	عِبْرَةٌ
1701	those (who have), those of	أُولِى
1702	*pl.* eyes (insight)	أَبْصَارٌ
1703	*pv.* beautified	زُيِّنَ
1704	love	حُبٌّ
1705	joys, worldly desires pleasurable things (*sr.:* شَهْوَةٌ)	شَهَوَاتٌ
1706	women	نِسَآءٌ
1707	children, offspring, sons	بَنِيْنَ
1708	hoards, treasures	قَنَاطِيْر
1709	hoarded, heaped up	مُقَنْطَرَةٌ
1710	gold	ذَهَبٌ
1711	silver	فِضَّةٌ
1712	horses	خَيْلٌ
1713	branded	مُسَوَّمَةٌ
1714	cattle	أَنْعَامٌ
1715	land, tilth, cultivation	حَرْثٌ

1716 excellent abode, best resort — حُسْنُ الْمَاٰب

1717 spouses — أَزْوَاج

1718 *pp. fg.* purified — مُطَهَّرَةٌ

1719 goodwill, pleasure — رِضْوَانٌ

1720 one who sees, beholder — بَصِيْرٌ
(*vn.:* بَصَارَةٌ)

1721 slaves, bondsmen, servants — عِبَادٌ

1722 *im.* guard us from, save us — قِنَا
(*im.* guard: قِ ; us: نَا)

1723 *pl.* truthful, true (people) — صَادِقِيْنَ

1724 *pl.* obedient, devout ones — قَانِتِيْنَ

1725 obedient, devout — قَانِتٌ

1726 those who spend — مُنْفِقِيْنَ

1727 those who pray for pardon — مُسْتَغْفِرِيْنَ

1728 *pl.* dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning — أَسْحَارٌ

1729 bore witness — شَهِدَ

1730 that he — أَنَّهُ

1731 men of learning, learned — أُولُو الْعِلْمِ

1732 maintaining, standing firm — قَآئِمٌ

1733 justice, equity — قِسْطٌ

1734 mighty, powerful — عَزِيْزٌ

1735 wise — حَكِيْمٌ

3rd Part	***1/2***	نصف جُزء: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ

1736 swift in reckoning / calling to account — سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابِ

1737 I have surrendered, submitted — أَسْلَمْتُ

1738 myself, my face — وَجْهِيَ

1739 (those) who followed me — مَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ

1740 they turned back / away — تَوَلَّوْا

1741 to convey, to deliver — بَلَاغٌ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 11*	*10*	ركوع

1742 they enjoin — يَأْمُرُوْنَ

1743 have come to naught, failed — حَبِطَتْ (ح ب ط)

1744 deceived, deluded — غَرَّ

1745 what they invent, what they forge / fabricate — مَا كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ

1746 how — كَيْفَ

1747 be in full — وُفِّيَتْ

1748 O Allah! — اللّٰهُمَّ

1749 owner, sovereign — مَالِكَ

1750 sovereignty, dominion — مُلْك

1751 you please / will — تَشَآءُ

1752 you take off / strip off (ن ز ع) **تَنْزِعُ**

1753 you bring low, you humiliate **تُذِلُّ**

1754 hand **يَدٌ**

1755 verily you **إِنَّكَ**

1756 you make pass, you plunge (و ل ج) **تُوْلِجُ**

1757 night **لَيْلٌ**

1758 day **نَهَارٌ**

1759 friends, allies **أَوْلِيَآءُ**

1760 besides **دُوْنَ**

1761 in anything **فِيْ شَيْءٍ**

1762 to guard, to protect **تُقَاةٌ**

1763 warns, cautions (ح ذ ر) **يُحَذِّرُ**

1764 himself, his self **نَفْسَهُ**

1765 confronted, presented **مُحْضَرًا**

1766 a mighty space of distance, a great distance **أَمَدًا بَعِيْدًا**

1767 full of pity, kindness **رَؤُوْفٌ**

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 10*	*11*	ركوع

1768 descendant, offspring (*pl.:* **ذُرِّيَّاتٌ**) **ذُرِّيَّةٌ**

1769 woman, wife **امْرَاءَةٌ**

1770 womb, belly **بَطْنٌ**

1771 *pp.* dedicated **مُحَرَّرًا**

1772 *fg.* delivered, gave birth **وَضَعَتْ**

1773 gave birth, delivered **وَضَعَ**

1774 the male **الذَّكَرُ**

1775 female **أُنْثٰى**

1776 I named (س م و) **سَمَّيْتُ**

1777 I seek protection, I commit to protection (ع و ذ) **أُعِيْذُ**

1778 made (her) grow **أَنْبَتَ**

1779 growth **نَبَاتًا**

1780 appointed guardian **كَفَّلَ**

1781 sanctuary, chamber **مِحْرَابٌ**

1782 whence, from where **أَنّٰى**

1783 there, that place **هُنَالِكَ**

1784 prayed **دَعَا**

1785 *im.* bestow, grant **هَبْ**

1786 from Your (bounty / presence) **مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ**

1787 *ap.* confirming, one who confirms **مُصَدِّقًا**

1788 word **كَلِمَةً**

1789 leader, noble **سَيِّدًا**

1790 chaste **حَصُوْرًا**

1791	son (*pl.:* غِلْمَانٌ)	غُلَامٌ
1792	old-age	كِبَرٌ
1793	barren	عَاقِرٌ
1794	that not (أَنْ + لَا)	أَلَّا
1795	tokens, gestures	رَمْزًا
1796	*im.* praise, glorify	سَبِّحْ
1797	evening, early hours of night	عَشِيٌّ
1798	morning	إِبْكَار

Ruku'	4	*v: 11*	12	ركوع

1799	*im.* be devout, be obedient	اُقْنُتِيْ
1800	tidings, news (*sr.:* نَبَأٌ)	أَنْبَآءٌ
1801	we reveal	نُوْحِيْ
1802	you were not	مَا كُنْتَ
1803	with them	لَدَيْهِمْ
1804	with	لَدَيْ
1805	when they drew their lots	إِذْ يُلْقُوْنَ
1806	pens (*sr.:* قَلَمٌ)	أَقْلَامْ
1807	which of them	أَيُّهُمْ
1808	which	أَيٌّ
1809	they quarreled / disputed	يَخْتَصِمُونَ
1810	illustrious, of great honour	وَجِيْهًا
1811	those brought near (unto Allah)	مُقَرَّبِيْنَ
1812	cradle	مَهْدٌ
1813	manhood, maturity	كَهْلاً
1814	man	بَشَرٌ
1815	decreed, willed	قَضى
1816	a matter, a thing	أَمْرًا
1817	I fashion / create / make	أَخْلُقُ
1818	clay	طِيْنٌ
1819	like the shape / figure of	كَهَيْئَةِ
1820	bird (*pl.:* طُيُوْرٌ)	طَيْرٌ
1821	to breathe into	نَفْخٌ
1822	permission of Allah	إِذْنُ اللّٰهِ
1823	I heal	أُبْرِئُ
1824	blind by birth	أَكْمَهُ
1825	leper	أَبْرَصٌ
1826	*pl.* dead	مَوْتى
1827	*pl.* you store up	تَدَّخِرُوْنَ
1828	perceived, became conscious	أَحَسَّ
1829	helpers	أَنْصَارٌ
1830	disciples (companions of Prophet Jesus عليه السلام)	حَوَارِيُّوْنَ

1831 we نَحْنُ

1832 to plot, scheme مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	5	*v: 13*	13	ركوع

3rd Part	**3/4**	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: تِلْك الرُّسُلُ

1833 (I will) take you / gather you مُتَوَفِّيكَ

1834 one who lifts, raises, ascends رَافِعٌ

1835 pays in full, recompenses يُوَفِّيْ

1836 rewards, wages, remuneration أُجُوْر

1837 dust تُرَابُ

1838 we pray humbly / earnestly نَبْتَهِلْ

1839 *vn.* to pray humbly/ earnestly (ب ه ل) اِبْتِهَالٌ

1840 narrative, account قَصَصَ

(قَصَّ ، يَقُصُّ ، قِصَّةٌ)

Ruku'	6	*v: 9*	14	ركوع

1841 equal, equitable, common terms سَوَآءٌ

1842 *im. pl.* come تَعَالَوْا

1843 lords, gods أَرْبَابًا

(*sr.:* رَبٌّ)

1844 *pl.* you are هَا أَنْتُمْ

1845 these, (those who) هَاؤُلَآءِ

1846 *pl.* you argued / disputed حَاجَجْتُمْ

1847 nearest of mankind أَوْلَى النَّاسِ

Ruku'	7	*v: 8*	15	ركوع

1848 a party, a section طَآئِفَةٌ

1849 beginning of the day, daybreak وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ

1850 singles out, specially chooses يَخْتَصُّ

1851 you trust / entrust تأْمَنْ

1852 a treasure قِنْطَار

1853 will return / pay back يُؤَدِّ

1854 you kept constantly دُمْتَ

1855 *ap.* standing قَآئِمًا

1856 way, path سَبِيْلٌ

(*pl.:* سُبُلٌ)

1857 kept, fulfilled أَوْفى

1858 oaths أَيْمَانٌ

1859 portion, share خَلَاقٌ

1860 they distort / pervert يَلْوُوْنَ

1861 their tongues أَلْسِنَتَهُمْ

(*sr.:* لِسَانٌ)

1862 faithful servants of Allah رَبَّانِيِّيْنَ

1863 *pl.* you teach تُعَلِّمُوْنَ

1864 *pl.* you study تَدْرُسُوْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 9	16	رکوع

1865 my burden (of covenant) إِصْرِيْ

1866 they seek يَبْغُوْنَ

1867 willingly طَوْعًا

1868 unwillingly كَرْهًا

1869 seeks يَبْتَغِ

1870 came, had come جَآءَ

1871 *pv.* will not be lightened لَا يُخَفَّفُ

1872 they put the things right / made amends أَصْلَحُوْا

1873 they increased ازْدَادُوْا

1874 earthful, in quantum of earth مِلْءُ الْأَرْضِ

1875 gold ذَهَبًا

1876 offered as ransom افْتَدٰى

1877 painful أَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 11	17	رکوع

Part :4 جُزء : لَنْ تَنَالُوْا

1878 never, by no means لَنْ

1879 *pl.* you will attain تَنَالُوْا

1880 *vn.* to attain نَيْلٌ

1881 the piety / righteousness الْبِرَّ

1882 food طَعَامٌ

1883 lawful حِلاًّ

1884 forbade, made unlawful حَرَّمَ

(*vn.:* تَحْرِيْمٌ)

1885 invented (a lie), fabricated افْتَرٰى

1886 falsehood, lie كَذِب

1887 spoke truth صَدَقَ

1888 upright, sane in faith حَنِيْفًا

1889 *pv.* is appointed / setup وُضِعَ

1890 that, verily that لَلَّذِيْ

1891 Bakkah, Makkah بَكَّة

1892 place where Ibrahim ﷺ stood (for prayer), 868 مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ

1893 safe, secure اٰمِنًا

1894 pilgrimage to the house (of Allah) حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ

1895 is able to undertake اسْتَطَاعَ

1896 why لِمَ

1897 *pl.* you hinder / obstruct تَصُدُّوْنَ
(*vn.:* صَدٌّ)
1898 *pl.* you seek تَبْغُوْنَ
1899 crookedness عِوَجًا
1900 (they will) turn / send (you back) يَرُدُّوْا
(*vn.:* رَدٌّ)
1901 *pv.* are recited / rehearsed تُتْلٰى
1902 holds fast / firmly يَعْتَصِمْ
1903 to hold fast / firmly اِعْتِصَام

Ruku'	10	v: 10	1	ركوع

1904 cable, rope, cord حَبْلٌ
1905 all together جَمِيْعًا
1906 enemies أَعْدَآءٌ
1907 made friendship, joined أَلَّفَ
1908 *pl.* you became أَصْبَحْتُمْ
1909 brothers, brethren إِخْوَانًا
(*sr.:* أَخٌ)
1910 brink شَفَا
1911 abyss, pit حُفْرَةٌ
1912 saved, rescued أَنْقَذَ
1913 let there be وَلْتَكُنْ

1914 a band of people, a nation أُمَّةٌ
1915 whiten, lit up تَبْيَضُّ (ب ي ض)
1916 faces وُجُوْهٌ
(*sr.:* وَجْهٌ)
1917 blacken, darken تَسْوَدُّ
1918 *pv.* made to return تُرْجَعُ
1919 all things, affairs, matters اَلْأُمُوْرُ

Ruku'	11	v: 8	2	ركوع

1920 best community, best of peoples خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ
1921 *pv. fg.* raised up, evolved أُخْرِجَتْ
1922 *pl.* you forbid تَنْهَوْنَ
1923 indecency, evil مُنْكَرٌ
1924 trifling hurt أَذًى
1925 backs أَدْبَار
(*sr.:* دُبُرٌ)
1926 incurred, drew upon (himself) بَآءَ
1927 rebelled, disobeyed عَصَوْا
1928 used to transgress كَانُوا يَعْتَدُوْنَ
1929 to transgress اِعْتِدَآءٌ
1930 (they are) not لَيْسُوْا
1931 alike, equal سَوَآءٌ

1932 parts, hours — اٰنَآء

1933 they hasten / vie with one another — يُسَارِعُوْنَ

1934 good deeds, virtues — خَيْرَات

1935 *pl.* righteous (persons) — صَالِحِيْنَ
(*sr.:* صَالِحٌ)

1936 *pv.* they will not be denied / rejected — لَنْ يُّكْفَرُوْا

1937 will not avail / profit them — لَنْ تُغْنِيَ

1938 wind — رِيْحٌ
(*pl.:* رِيَاحٌ)

1939 biting and icy, intense cold — صِرٌّ

1940 harvest, tilth — حَرْثٌ

1941 intimate friend — بِطَانَةٌ

1942 they will not fail / spare no pains (*vn.:* أُلُوٌّ) — لَا يأْلُوْنَ

1943 ruin, corruption — خَبَالاً

1944 they loved / desired — وَدُّوْا

1945 *pl.* hamper / distress you (ع ن ت) — عَنِتُّمْ

1946 came into open, appeared — بَدَتْ

1947 vehement, hatred, malice — بَغْضَآءُ

1948 mouths — أَفْوَاه
(*sr.:* فَوْهٌ)

1949 *pl.* you are those — هَا أَنْتُمْ أُولآءِ

1950 they bit (*past tense* of bite) — عَضُّوْا

1951 to bite — عَضٌّ

1952 fingers, finger-tips — أَنَامِلَ

1953 rage — غَيْظٌ

1954 *im. pl.* perish, die — مُوْتُوْا

1955 with what is in breasts (hearts) — بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْر

1956 *pl.* befalls you, happens to you (م س س) — تَمْسَسْكُمْ

1957 grieves them, is evil unto them — تَسُؤْهُمْ

1958 to rejoice — فَرْحٌ

1959 guile, cunning (idea) — كَيْدٌ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 11*	*3*	ركوع

1960 you went out early morning or at day break (غ د و) — غَدَوْتَ

1961 you assign (positions) — تُبَوِّئُ

1962 assigned — بَوَّأَ

1963 positions — مَقَاعِدَ
(*sr.:* مَقْعَدٌ)

1964 battle — قِتَالٌ

1965 meditated, intended — هَمَّ

1966 two parties / sections طَآئِفَتَان

1967 *dl.* they fail cowardly تَفْشَلَا

1968 to fail cowardly, 2041 فَشْلٌ

1969 (battle of) Badr بَدْر

1970 utterly weak, helpless أَذِلَّةٌ
(*sr.:* ذَلِيْلٌ)

1971 is it not? أَلَنْ

1972 supports, reinforces يُمِدَّ

1973 three thousand ثَلَاثَةِ اٰلَافٍ

1974 *pl. ob* those who are sent down مُنْزَلِيْنَ

1975 nay, why not بَلٰى

1976 immediately, all of a sudden فَوْرٌ

1977 five خَمْسَة

1978 marked مُسَوِّمِيْنَ

4th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوا

1979 message of good cheer, glad tidings بُشْرٰى

1980 set at rest, get assured تَطْمَئِنَّ

1981 cut off, destroyed قَطَعَ

1982 a part, a fringe طَرَفًا

1983 abased, humiliated كَبَتَ

1984 they turn back / retire يَنْقَلِبُوْا
(*vn.:* اِنْقِلَاب)

1985 *pl. ap.* disappointed, frustrated خَآئِبِيْنَ

Ruku'	13	v: 9	4	ركوع

1986 doubling, two-times أَضْعَافًا

1987 redoubling, multi-times مُضَاعَفَةٌ

1988 *pv. fg.* is prepared أُعِدَّتْ

1989 *im. pl.* vie with one another, hasten (س ر ع) سَارِعُوْا

1990 width عَرْضٌ

1991 ease, prosperity سَرَّآءٌ

1992 adversity, time of hardship ضَرَّآءٌ

1993 *ap.* those who control / repress كَاظِمِيْنَ

1994 wrath, anger غَيْظٌ

1995 *ap.* those who forgive / pardon عَافِيْنَ

1996 *fg.* evil thing, indecency فَاحِشَةٌ

1997 sins ذُنُوْبٌ
(*sr.:* ذَنْبٌ)

1998 not لَمْ

1999 they persist / repeat يُصِرُّوْا

2000 excellent, bountiful نِعْمَ

2001 *ap.* workers عَامِلِيْنَ

2002 *pl.* systems, ways سُنَنٌ

2003 *im. pl.* travel, go about سِيْرُوْا

2004 consequence, end عَاقِبَةٌ

2005 declaration, plain statement بَيَانٌ

2006 admonition, guidance مَوْعِظَةٌ

2007 *ni. pl.* faint not, loose not heart لَا تَهِنُوْا

2008 overcome, rise high أَعْلَوْنَ (*sr.:* أَعْلٰى)

2009 wound, distress قَرْحٌ

2010 touched, received مَسَّ

2011 days أَيَّامْ

2012 we change by turns نُدَاوِلُ (*vn.:* دَوْلٌ)

2013 purges, purifies يُمَحِّصُ

2014 *vn.* to purify, to purge تَمْحِيْص

2015 *vn.* to wipe out, to blight مَحْقٌ

2016 *pl.* you wish / long تَمَنَّوْنَ

Ruku'	14	v: 14	5	ركوع

2017 will? أَ

2018 so, then فَ

2019 if إِنْ

2020 if it be that?, will (you) if ... then? أَفَإِنْ

2021 died مَاتَ

2022 *pl.* you turned back/ turned about انْقَلَبْتُمْ

2023 heels (*sr.:* عَقِبٌ) أَعْقَاب

2024 term appointed, recorded time كِتَابًامُّؤَجَّلاً

2025 many a, how many كَأَيِّنْ

2026 devoted men, Godly men رِبِّيُّوْنَ

2027 to loose heart وَهْنٌ

2028 for that لِمَا

2029 befell, met with أَصَابَ

2030 weakness ضُعْفٌ

2031 they did not demean themselves / give in مَااسْتَكَانُوْا

2032 excesses, wasted efforts إِسْرَافٌ

2033 *im.* make sure, make firm ثَبِّتْ

2034 good, excellent حُسْنٌ

Ruku'	15	v: 5	6	ركوع

2035 we shall cast / put نُلْقِيْ

2036 terror, dread رُعْبٌ

2037 warrant, authority سُلْطَانًا

2038 hapless, evil بِئْسَ

2039 abode, home مَثْوٰى

2040 *pl.* you routed /annihilated تَحُسُّوْنَ
(*vn.:* حَسٌّ)

2041 *pl.* you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968 فَشِلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)

2042 *pl.* you disagreed / disputed تَنَازَعْتُمْ

2043 *pl.* you disobeyed عَصَيْتُمْ
(*vn.:* مَعْصِيَةٌ؛ عِصْيَانٌ)

2044 turned, directed صَرَفَ

2045 *pl.* you climbed تُصْعِدُوْنَ (ص ع د)

2046 *pl.* you paid no heed / did not look back لَا تَلْوُوْنَ

2047 that not لِكَيْلَا

2048 missed فَاتَ

2049 slumber نُعَاسًا

2050 overcome يَغْشٰى (غ ش ي)

2051 Have we any part? Have we aught? هَلْ لَّنَا

2052 here هَاهُنَا

2053 went forth بَرَزَ

2054 places to lie down, death places مَضَاجِعَ

2055 met, came face to face اِلْتَقٰى

2056 *dl.* two parties / hosts جَمْعَانِ

2057 caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip اِسْتَزَلَّ

2058 forgave, pardoned عَفَا

Ruku'	16	v: 7	7	ركوع

2059 traveled ضَرَبُوْا

2060 fighters غُزًّى
(*sr.:* غَازِي)

2061 anguish, to sigh and regret حَسْرَةٌ

2062 surely, verily لَ

2063 *pl. pv.* you shall be brought together / gathered together تُحْشَرُوْنَ (ح ش ر)

2064 it was by the, it was then of فَبِمَا

2065 you became lenient / gentle لِنْتَ
(لَانَ؛ يَلِيْنُ)

2066 harsh, severe فَظًّا

2067 hard of heart غَلِيْظَ الْقَلْبِ

2068 they dispersed / broke away اِنْفَضُّوْا

2069 around you حَوْلِكَ

2070 *im.* consult, counsel شَاوِرْ
(*vn.:* مُشَاوَرَةٌ)

2071	you resolved / took decision	عَزَمْتَ
2072	*ap.* those who place / put their trust	مُتَوَكِّلِيْنَ
2073	forsook, withdrew help	خَذَلَ
2074	deceives, acts dishonestly	يَغُلَّ
2075	deceived, acted dishonestly	غَلَّ
2076	*pv.* is repaid in full	تُوَفّٰى
2077	condemned, displeased	سَخَطَ
2078	resort, abode	مَأْوٰى
2079	hapless, evil, woeful, vile	بِئْسَ
2080	journey's end, destination	مَصِيْر
2081	bestowed favor, showed grace	مَنَّ
2082	sent, raised up	بَعَثَ

4th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوْا

2083	what?	أَ
2084	and	وَ
2085	when	لَمَّا
2086	*dl.* twice (as great)	مِثْلَيْ
2087	whence, from where, how	أَنّٰى
2088	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوْا
2089	*im. pl.* come	تَعَالَوْا
2090	*im. pl.* fight	قَاتِلُوْا
2091	*im. pl.* defend, push back	اِدْفَعُوْا
2092	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
2093	nearer	أَقْرَبُ
2094	they sat	قَعَدُوْا
2095	if, had (they)!	لَوْ
2096	they had obeyed	أَطَاعُوْا
2097	*im. pl.* then avert, then turn away, then ward off	فَادْرَؤُوْا
2098	think not, reckon not	لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ
2099	*pv.* (they are) given provision / sustenance	يُرْزَقُوْنَ
2100	jubilant, rejoicing	فَرِحِيْنَ
2101	they rejoice in glad tiding	يَسْتَبْشِرُوْنَ
2102	they did not join	لَمْ يَلْحَقُوْا

Ruku'	17	v: 16	8	ركوع

2103	they responded / answered	اِسْتَجَابُوْا
2104	sufficient for us	حَسْبُنَا
2105	most excellent trustee/ guardian	نِعْمَ الْوَكِيْل
2106	they turned	اِنْقَلَبُوْا
2107	of bounty, grace	ذُوْفَضْلٍ

2108 makes (you) fear, frightens يُخَوِّفُ

2109 partisans, friends, allies أَوْلِيَآء

2110 *im. pl.* fear me خَافُوْنِ

fear (*im. pl.*): خَافُوْا ; me: نِ

2111 they vie with one another, they hasten يُسَارِعُوْنَ

2112 portion, share حَظًّا

2113 we give rein, we grant respite نُمْلِيْ

2114 shameful, ignominious مُهِيْنٌ

2115 leaves, abandons يَذَر

2116 separates, sets apart, discriminates يَمِيْزُ

2117 wicked, bad, evil خَبِيْث

2118 good, pure طَيِّب

2119 lets (you) know يُطْلِعُ

2120 chooses, elects يَجْتَبِيْ

2121 they hoard up / niggardly cling to (ب خ ل) يَبْخَلُوْنَ

2122 *pv.* be hung around (their) necks يُطَوَّقُوْنَ

Ruku'	*18*	*v: 9*	*9*	ركوع

2123 heard سَمِعَ

2124 poor, indigent فَقِيْرٌ

2125 we نَحْنُ

2126 rich, wealthy أَغْنِيَآء

(*sr.:* غَنِيٌّ)

2127 *im. pl.* taste ذُوْقُوْا

2128 burning, fire حَرِيْقٌ

2129 *xg.* oppressor, wrong-doer ظَلَّامٌ

2130 slaves, bondsmen (*sr.:* عَبْدٌ) عَبِيْد

2131 offering, sacrifice قُرْبَان

2132 devours, consumes, eats تَأْكُلْ

2133 why then فَلِمَ

2134 *pv.* were denied, were rejected كُذِّبَ

2135 *ap.* giving light, of enlightenment (ن و ر) مُنِيْر

2136 *fg.* taste ذَآئِقَةٌ

2137 *pl. pv.* you will be paid in full تُوَفَّوْنَ

2138 wages, recompense (*sr.:* أَجْرٌ) أُجُوْرٌ

2139 *pv.* is removed, drawn away زُحْزِحَ

2140 succeeded, became triumphant فَازَ

(*vn.:* فَوْزٌ)

2141 comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels مَتَاعٌ

2142 illusion, deception غُرُوْر

2143 matter of great resolution عَزْمِ الْأُمُوْر

2144 flung, threw away نَبَذَ

2145 behind وَرَآء

2146 backs (*vn.:* ظَهْرٌ) ظُهُوْر

2147 they have given / brought أَتَوْا

2148 *pv. pl.* be praised (ح م د) يُحْمَدُوْا

2149 to be safe, to be successful مَفَازَةٌ

Ruku'	19	v: 9	10	ركوع

2150 those who have أُولِي

2151 أَلْبَاب

(*sr.:* لُبٌّ)

2152 they remember / recall يَذْكُرُوْنَ

2153 standing قِيَامًا

2154 sitting قُعُوْدًا

2155 sides, reclining جُنُوْب

(*sr.:* جَنْبٌ)

2156 they contemplate / reflect يَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

2157 in vain, without meaning and purpose بَاطِلاً

2158 Glory be to Thee سُبْحَانَكَ

2159 you humiliated / covered with shame (خ ز ي) أَخْزَيْتَ

2160 *ap.* caller, announcer مُنَادِيًا

2161 *im.* remit, efface كَفِّرْ

2162 evil deeds, misdeeds سَيِّئَات

2163 *im.* make us die, take our souls back تَوَفَّنَا

2164 with مَعَ

2165 *pl.* righteous, truly virtuous أَبْرَارٌ

2166 male ذَكَرٌ

2167 female أُنْثٰى

2168 *pv.* were persecuted, suffered hurt أُوْذُوْا

2169 movements to and fro تَقَلُّبْ

2170 lands, cities بِلَاد

(*sr.:* بَلَدٌ)

2171 habitation, abode مَأْوٰى

2172 resting place مِهَادٌ

2173 gift of welcome نُزُلاً

4th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوْا

2174 *ap.* those who humble themselves خَاشِعِيْنَ

2175 *im. pl.* endure, persevere in patience اِصْبِرُوْا

2176 *im. pl.* outdo others in endurance, excel in patience صَابِرُوْا

2177 *im. pl.* strengthen each other — رَابِطُوْا

Ruku'	*20*	*v: 11*	*11*	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النِّسَآء }

The Women

Surah-4: An-Nisaa

2178 spread, scattered — بَثَّ

2179 men — رِجَالاً

(*sr.:* رَجُلٌ)

2180 *pl.* you demand from one another — تَسَآءَلُوْنَ

2181 ties of kinship, wombs — أَرْحَام

2182 watcher, observer — رَقِيْبًا

2183 orphans — يَتَامى

2184 sin — حُوْبًا

2185 great — كَبِيْرًا

2186 deal fairly / justly — قِسْطٌ

2187 seemed good, pleased — طَابَ

2188 twos — مَثْنى

2189 threes — ثُلَاثَ

2190 fours — رُبَاع

2191 justice — عَدْلٌ

2192 became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives) — مَلَكَتْ

2193 right hands — أَيْمَان

(*vn.:* يَمِيْنٌ)

2194 more likely, suitable — أَدْنىٰ

2195 that you (*pl.*) will not do injustice — أَلَّا تَعُوْلُوْا

2196 dower, marriage portions, — صَدُقَاتٌ

Mahr (*sr.:* صُدَاقٌ)

(According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as *Sadaqah*, *Ujr* or *Mahr*)

2197 willingly — نِحْلَةٌ

2198 with pleasure — هَنِيْأً

2199 with good cheer — مَرِيْئًا

2200 means of support — قِيَامًا

2201 *im. pl.* cloth — اُكْسُوْا

2202 to clothe — كِسْوَةٌ

2203 *im. pl.* test, make trial — اِبْتَلُوْا

2204 orphans (*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ) — يَتَامى

2205 they reached / attained — بَلَغُوْا

2206 found, perceived — اٰنَسَ

2207 sound judgment, discretion رُشْدًا

2208 *im. pl.* deliver, hand over ادْفَعُوْا

2209 squandering, extravagantly إِسْرَافًا

2210 in haste بِدَارًا

2211 (let him) abstain لِيَسْتَعْفِفْ

2212 *pl.* you delivered / handed over دَفَعْتُمْ

2213 portion, share نَصِيْبٌ

2214 parents وَالِدَانِ

2215 *pl.* those nearest in relationship أَقْرَبُوْنَ

2216 be little, small قَلَّ

2217 be much, large كَثُرَ

2218 allotted, ordained مَفْرُوْضًا

2219 division, distribution قِسْمَةٌ

2220 near of kin, relatives أُولُوْ الْقُرْبٰى

2221 (let them) fear / beware لِيَخْشَ

2222 justly, appropriate سَدِيْدًا

2223 blazing fire سَعِيْرًا

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 10*	*12*	ركوع

2224 portion حَظٌّ

2225 *dl.* two females اثْنَتَيْنِ

2226 *dl.* two thirds ثُلُثَا

2227 one-half, 1/2 نِصْفٌ

2228 one-sixth, 1/6 سُدُسٌ

2229 one-third, 1/3 ثُلُثٌ

2230 brothers (or sisters) إِخْوَةٌ

2231 debt, dues دَيْنٌ (*pl.:* دُيُوْنٌ)

2232 *pl.* you know not لَا تَدْرُوْنَ

2233 child, son وَلَدٌ

2234 one-fourth, 1/4 رُبُعٌ

2235 one-eighth, 1/8 ثُمُنٌ

2236 deceased man or woman having left neither parent nor children كَلَالَةٌ

2237 brother أَخٌ

2238 sister أُخْتٌ

2239 each one, everyone كُلٌّ وَاحِدٍ

2240 sharers, those who share شُرَكَآءُ

2241 not causing any harm / loss غَيْرَ مُضَآرٍّ

2242 limits imposed by Allah حُدُوْدُ اللهِ

2243 transgresses يَتَعَدَّ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 4*	*13*	ركوع

2244 those of (women) who الّٰتِيْ

2245 four أَرْبَعَةٌ

2246 *im. pl.* confine أَمْسِكُوْا

2247 *dl.* two persons الَّذَان

2248 *im. pl.* punish آذُوْا

2249 *im. pl.* leave them (alone) أَعْرِضُوْا

2250 oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace تَوَّابًا رَّحِيْمًا

2251 ignorance جَهَالَةٌ

2252 forcibly, against will كَرْهًا

2253 *ni. pl.* don't keep under constraint (ع ض ل) لَا تَعْضُلُوْا

2254 so that you (*pl.*) may take away لِتَذْهَبُوْا

2255 open, manifest مُبَيِّنَةٍ

2256 *im. pl.* live or consort with them عَاشِرُوْا

2257 may happen, may be possible عَسى

2258 *vn.* to replace اسْتِبْدَالْ

2259 place مَكَان

2260 sum of money, treasure قِنْطَارٌ

2261 gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other أَفْضى

2262 covenant, pledge, bond مِيْثَاقٌ

2263 solemn, firm, strong غَلِيْظًا

2264 past, passed سَلَفَ

2265 abomination, hateful مَقْتًا

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 8*	*14*	رکوع

2266 mothers أُمَّهَات

(*sr.:* أُمٌّ)

2267 daughters بَنَات

(*sr.:* بِنْتٌ)

2268 sisters أَخَوَات

(*sr.:* أُخْتٌ)

2269 *pl.* sisters of father عَمَّات

(*sr.:* عَمَّةٌ)

2270 *pl.* sister's daughters بَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ

2271 *fg.* they gave suck أَرْضَعْنَ

2272 foster sisters (sisters from suckling) أَخَوَاتُكُمْ مِنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ

2273 *pl.* step daughters رَبَآئِبْ

2274 (under) protection, guardianship حُجُوْر

2275 under your protection / guardianship فِيْ حُجُوْرِكُمْ

2276 wives, spouses, حَلَآئِل

(*sr.:* حَلِيْلَةٌ)

2277 loins أَصْلَابٌ

(sr.: صُلْبٌ)

2278 *dl.* two sisters أُخْتَيْنِ

(sr.: أُخْتٌ)

Part :5	جُزء : وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2279 married women, those who have husbands مُحْصَنَاتٌ

2280 those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity مُحْصِنِيْنَ

2281 fornicators مُسَافِحِيْنَ

2282 dowers, portions أُجُوْرٌ

(that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marraige or *Nikah*).

2283 to afford, have means طَوْلًا

2284 believing free women مُحْصَنَاتٌ

2285 maids, slave-girls فَتَيَات

(sr.: فَتَاةٌ)

2286 honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified مُحْصَنَاتٌ

(مُحْصَنَاتٌ is derived from حِصْنٌ which means to enter into fort. The above three words numbered 2279, 2284, and 2286 are the same but their use conveys the appropriate meanings).

2287 *fg.* not fornicators غَيْرَ مُسَافِحَاتٍ

2288 to debauch, secret paramour أَخْدَانٍ

2289 *pv.* be married, taken in wedlock أُحْصِنَّ

2290 *fg.* they commit / come أَتَيْنَ

2291 commit sin, doing wrong عَنَتْ

Ruku'	4	v: 3	1	ركوع

2292 ways, systems سُنَنٌ

(sr.: سُنَّةٌ)

2293 vain desires, lusts شَهَوَاتٌ

2294 incline, turn away مَيْلٌ

2295 with mutual consent, with mutual agreement عَنْ تَرَاضٍ

2296 aggression, malicious intent عُدْوَانٌ

2297 we shall cast in نُصْلِيْهِ

(vn.: اِصْلَاءٌ)

2298 *pl.* you avoid, shun تَجْتَنِبُوْا

(vn.: اِجْتِنَابٌ)

2299 great sins, most heinous كَبَائِرَ

(sr.: كَبِيْرَةٌ)

2300 *pv. pl.* you are forbidden تُنْهَوْنَ

2301 we will remit / efface / expiate نُكَفِّرْ

2302 gate, entrance مُدْخَلاً

2303 noble, respectable, honorable كَرِيْمًا

2304 *ni. pl.* covet not, do not desire لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا

2305 heirs, inheritors مَوَالِيَ

2306 made covenant, pledged عَقَدَتْ

2307 *pl.* your right hands أَيْمَانُكُمْ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	2	ركوع

2308 in charge, overseers, caretakers قَوَّامُوْنَ

2309 good / righteous women صَالِحَات

2310 *fg. pl.* obedient, fully devoted قَانِتَات

2311 rebellion, refractory conduct نُشُوْز

2312 beds مَضَاجِعَ

2313 high, exalted عَلِيًّا

2314 arbitrator, umpire حَكَمًا

2315 neighbor جَارٌ

2316 neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor جَارِ الْجُنُبِ

2317 companion, fellow traveler صَاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ

2318 traveler, way farer ابْنُ السَّبِيْل

2319 proud, arrogant مُخْتَالًا

2320 boastful, vainglorious فَخُوْرًا

2321 companion, intimate قَرِيْنًا

2322 what would be? مَاذَا

2323 if لَوْ

2324 so much as the weight of مِثْقَالْ

2325 if إِنْ

2326 there be تَكُ

2327 from His own self مِنْ لَّدُنْهُ

2328 we brought جِئْنَا

2329 these هٰؤُلَآءِ

2330 be leveled تُسَوّٰى

2331 discourse, fact حَدِيْثًا

Ruku'	6	v: 9	3	ركوع

2332 *ni. pl.* draw not near, approach not (ق ر ب) لَا تَقْرَبُوْا

2333 intoxicated, drunken سُكَارٰى

2334 *vn.* state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse جُنُبًا

2335 journeying, passers by عَابِرِيْ

2336 *pl.* you take bath (غ س ل) تَغْتَسِلُوْا

2337 ill, sick مَرْضٰى

(*sr.:* مَرِيْضٌ)

2338 closets, (toilets) غَائِطٌ

2339 *pl.* you touched, لَامَسْتُمْ
(did intercourse)

2340 *pl.* you make *tayammum* تَيَمَّمُوْا

2341 soil, sand صَعِيْدًا

2342 clean (good) طَيِّبًا

2343 *im. pl.* rub therewith امْسَحُوْا

2344 *pl.* faces وُجُوْهٌ

2345 benign, pardoning عَفُوٌّ

2346 they change / يُحَرِّفُوْنَ
pervert / displace

2347 context, (places) مَوَاضِع
(*sr.:* مَوْضِعٌ)

2348 we disobeyed عَصَيْنَا

2349 *im.* hear اسْمَعْ

2350 not made to hearing غَيْرَمُسْمَعٍ

2351 *vn.* twisting, distorting لَيًّا

2352 tongues أَلْسِنَةٌ

2353 *vn.* slandering, taunting طَعْنًا

2354 more upright, more proper أَقْوَمُ

2355 we will destroy / نَطْمِسُ (ط م س)
efface

2356 we turn (them) نَرُدَّ (ر د د)

2357 backs أَدْبَار
(*sr.:* دُبُرٌ)

2358 people of Sabbath أَصْحَابُ السَّبْتِ

2359 executed, carried out مَفْعُوْلًا

2360 save that, besides that دُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ

2361 invented, fabricated افْتَرٰى

2362 husk of a date-stone, فَتِيْلًا
i.e., the least

Ruku'	7	v: 8	4	ركوع

2363 idols, superstitions جِبْتِ

2364 groove on a date-stone, نَقِيْرًا
speck, farthing

2365 *fg.* consumed, نَضِجَتْ
burnt up, roasted

2366 skins (*sr.:* جِلْدٌ) جُلُوْدٌ

5th Part	**1/4**	ربع جُزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2367 forever أَبَدًا

2368 shadow, shade ظِلاًّ

2369 plenteous shadow, ظَلِيْلاً
dark shade

2370 *pl.* you restore / render back تُؤَدُّوْا

2371 excellent نِعِمَّا

2372 those in authority أُولِى الْأَمْرِ

2373	*vn.* interpretation	تَأْوِيْلاً

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 9*	*5*	ركوع

2374	they claim / assert (ز ع م)	يَزْعُمُوْنَ
2375	they go / resort together for judgment	يَتَحَاكَمُوْا
2376	aversion, to turn away	صُدُوْدًا
2377	they swear	يَحْلِفُوْنَ
2378	not, (if)	إِنْ
2379	concord, harmony	تَوْفِيْقًا
2380	*im.* leave (them) alone	أَعْرِضْ
2381	*im.* admonish	عِظْ
2382	effective word	قَوْلاً بَلِيْغًا
2383	but nay! by Your Lord	فَلَا وَ رَبِّكَ
2384	disputed, disagreed	شَجَرَ
2385	dislike, resistance, bar	حَرَجًا
2386	you decided / decreed	قَضَيْتَ
2387	they submit / surrender	يُسَلِّمُوْا
2388	with entire submission	تَسْلِيْمًا
2389	firmly, strongly	تَثْبِيْتًا
2390	truthful (people)	صِدِّيْقِيْنَ
2391	companion	رَفِيْقًا

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 11*	*6*	ركوع

2392	*im. pl.* take	خُذُوْا
2393	precautionary measures for security	حِذْرٌ
2394	*im. pl.* advance, go forth, proceed (ن ف ر)	انْفِرُوْا
2395	in detachment, separately	ثُبَاتٌ
2396	lags behind, tarries behind	يُبَطِّئَنَّ
2397	*vn.* to delay / lag behind	تَبْطِئَةٌ
2398	unto me, upon me	عَلَيَّ
2399	friendship, love, affection	مَوَدَّةٌ
2400	Oh! would that I had been	يَالَيْتَنِيْ
2401	*vn.* success, achievement	فَوْزٌ
2402	they sell / trade	يَشْرُوْنَ
2403	what ails you, what happened to you	مَا لَكُمْ
2404	*pp.* those who are made feeble / weak / utterly helpless	مُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ
2405	children	وِلْدَانٌ
2406	its inhabitants	أَهْلُهَا
2407	from Thyself	مِن لَّدُنْكَ
2408	strategy, craft	كَيْدٌ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 6*	*7*	ركوع

2409	*im. pl.* withhold, hold back	كُفُّوْا
2410	fear	خَشْيَةٌ

2411	why not	لَوْ لَا
2412	respite, a term, a while	أَجَلٌ
2413	equivalent to a piece of thread, least	فَتِيْلاً
2414	wheresoever	أَيْنَمَا
2415	overtakes, finds out (د ر ك)	يُدْرِكْ
2416	towers, fortresses	بُرُوْجٌ
2417	lofty, high, fortified	مُشَيَّدَةٌ
2418	so what ails, so what happened	فَمَالِ
2419	they do not come near to	لَا يَكَادُوْنَ
2420	they understand (*vn.:* فِقْهٌ)	يَفْقَهُوْنَ
2421	obedience	طَاعَةٌ
2422	planned at night time	بَيَّتَ
2423	they plan at night	يُبَيِّتُوْنَ
2424	they ponder / think deeply	يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ
2425	verily they would have found	لَوَجَدُوْا
2426	they propagate / spread	أَذَاعُوْا
2427	they elicit / investigate	يَسْتَنْبِطُوْنَ
2428	*im.* persuade, urge	حَرِّضْ
2429	it may be, perchance	عَسى
2430	will restrain / withhold	يَكُفَّ
2431	very strong, hard enough	أَشَدَّ
2432	battle, conflict	بَأْسٌ
2433	stronger in inflicting punishment	تَنْكِيْلاً
2434	portion, part	كِفْلٌ
2435	greetings	تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 11*	*8*	ركوع

5th Part	***1/2***	نصف جُزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2436	turned back, overthrown	أَرْكَسَ
2437	they join / meet / seek refuge	يَصِلُوْنَ
2438	*fg.* restricting, restraining	حَصِرَتْ
2439	gave power / dominion	سَلَّطَ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 4*	*9*	ركوع

2440	to set free	تَحْرِيْرٌ
2441	neck, (slave)	رَقَبَةٌ
2442	blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives	دِيَةٌ
2443	(paid) fully	مُسَلَّمَةٌ
2444	*dl.* two months (*sr.:* شَهْرٌ)	شَهْرَيْن
2445	*dl.* consecutive, continuous	مُتَتَابِعَيْن
2446	purposely, intentionally	مُتَعَمِّدًا
2447	*pl.* you went forth (to fight) marched forth	ضَرَبْتُمْ

2448 offered أَلْقى

2449 you are not لَسْتَ

2450 profits, perishable goods عَرَضٌ

2451 plunders, gains مَغَانِمَ

2452 equals not لَا يَسْتَوِي

2453 other than those who have a disabling hurt غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ

Ruku'	13	v: 5	10	ركوع

2454 caused to die, gave death تُوَفّى

2455 in what state, in what manner فِيْمَا

2456 strategy, devise a plan حِيْلَةٌ

2457 spacious area مُرَاغَمًا

2458 to get دَرْكٌ

2459 became due / incumbent وَقَعَ

Ruku'	14	v: 4	11	ركوع

2460 *pl.* you shorten / curtail (ق ص ر) تَقْصُرُوْا

2461 puts in distress (ف ت ن) يَفْتِنَ

2462 you were كُنْتَ

2463 let it stand up / stand by تَقُمْ

2464 arms, weapons أَسْلِحَةٌ

2465 let it come up تَأْتِ

2466 precautionary measures for safety, 2393 حِذْرٌ

2467 your baggage أَمْتِعَتِكُمْ

2468 to attack, swoop مَيْلَةٌ

2469 at once, suddenly وَاحِدَةَ

2470 rain مَطَرٌ

2471 that you lay down أَنْ تَضَعُوْا

2472 *pl.* you are secure, you feel safe from danger اِطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ

2473 *pl.* you are undergoing sufferings, hardships (ا ل م) تَأْلَمُوْنَ

2474 *pl.* you hope تَرْجُوْنَ

Ruku'	15	v: 4	12	ركوع

2475 showed أَرٰ

2476 *ap.* breachers of trust, treacherous خَائِنِيْنَ

2477 quarrel, supporter, pleader خَصِيْمًا

2478 *ni.* do not dispute / plead لَا تُجَادِلْ

2479 they deceive / defraud يَخْتَانُوْنَ

2480 disloyal, trust breacher خَوَّانًا

2481 sinful, sinner أَثِيْمًا

2482 they hide / feel ashamed يَسْتَخْفُوْنَ

2483 they make conspiracy by night يُبَيِّتُوْنَ

2484 blames, accuses يَرْمِ

2485	innocent	بَرِيْئًا
2486	carried (burden), accepted blame	احْتَمَلَ

Ruku'	16	v: 8	13	ركوع

2487	*fg.* resolved, intended	هَمَّتْ
2488	taught	عَلَّمَ

5th Part	**3/4**	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2489	secret conference	نَجْوٰى
2490	opposes, contends	يُشَاقِقْ
2491	we will make him enter	نُصْلِهٖ

Ruku'	17	v : 3	14	ركوع

2492	besides that, other than that	مَادُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ
2493	female idols, goddesses	إِنَاثًا
2494	rebellious	مَرِيْدًا
2495	they will cut (slit)	يُبَتِّكُنَّ
2496	ears (*sr.:* أُذُنٌ)	اٰذَانٌ
2497	*pl.* cattle (*sr.:* نَعْمٌ)	أَنْعَامٌ
2498	deception, beguile, vain desires	غُرُوْرًا
2499	escape, refuge	مَحِيْصًا
2500	more true	أَصْدَقُ
2501	words, speech	قِيْلاً
2502	little bit, least	نَقِيْرًا
2503	friend	خَلِيْلاً

Ruku'	18	v: 11	15	ركوع

2504	they consult / ask for decree	يَسْتَفْتُوْنَ
2505	*pl.* you desire	تَرْغَبُوْنَ
2506	husband	بَعْلٌ
2507	*fg.* made to be present / swayed	أُحْضِرَتْ
2508	greed, miserliness, selfishness	الشُّحُّ
2509	*pl.* you wished/ desired/ coveted	حَرَصْتُمْ
2510	*pp.* hanging, in suspension	مُعَلَّقَةٌ
2511	you also / too	إِيَّاكُمْ
2512	praise worthy	حَمِيْدًا
2513	produces, brings forth	يَأْتِ

Ruku'	19	v: 8	16	ركوع

2514	nearer	أَوْلٰى
2515	the passion, the lust	الْهَوٰى
2516	*pl.* you lapse / incline	تَلْوُوْ
2517	they increased / exceeded	اِزْدَادُوْا
2518	they engage in talk	يَخُوْضُوْا
2519	conversation, talk (*pl.:* أَحَادِيْث)	حَدِيْثٌ
2520	they wait and watch	يَتَرَبَّصُوْنَ

2521 we overcome / protect نَسْتَحْوِذْ

2522 we defend / guard you نَمْنَعْكُمْ (م ن ع)

Ruku'	20	v: 7	17	ركوع

2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly كُسَالَى

2524 those who sway / waver مُذَبْذَبِيْنَ

2525 authority, warrant, proof سُلْطَانٌ

2526 clear proof, manifest authority سَلْطَانًا مُّبِيْنًا

2527 the rank الدَّرْكُ

2528 lowest, deep أَسْفَلُ

2529 made pure / sincere أَخْلَصُوْا

2530 what will (he) do? / gain? مَا يَفْعَلُ

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

Part:6 جُزء : لَايُحِبُّ اللهُ

2531 to say loudly, to shout جَهْرٌ

2532 powerful قَدِيْرًا

2533 truly, in truth حَقًّا

Ruku'	21	v: 11	1	ركوع

2534 manifestly, plainly, openly جَهْرَةٌ

2535 storm of lightening, thunderbolt صَاعِقَةٌ

2536 we forgave / pardoned عَفَوْنَا

2537 *ni. pl.* transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed لَا تَعْدُوْا

2538 to crucify صَلْبٌ

2539 *pv.* made doubtful / dubious شُبِّهَ (ش ب ه)

2540 *ap.* those who give or pay مُؤْتُوْنَ

Ruku'	22	v: 10	2	ركوع

2541 Book of Psalms of Prophet David عليه السلام زَبُوْر

2542 we mentioned / narrated قَصَصْنَا (ق ص ص)

2543 *vn.* to speak تَكْلِيْمًا

2544 *ap.* those who give good news or glad tidings مُبَشِّرِيْنَ

2545 *ap.* warners مُنْذِرِيْنَ

2546 argument, plea حُجَّةٌ

2547 road, way طَرِيْقٌ

2548 easy يَسِيْرًا

2549 *ni. pl.* don't exaggerate / exceed لَا تَغْلُوْا

2550 word كَلِمَةٌ

2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast أَلْقى

2552 three ثَلَاثَةٌ

2553 *im. pl.* cease, desist اِنْتَهُوْا

Ruku'	23	v: 9	3	ركوع

2554 he will not (ن ك ف) لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ
disdain, will not feel too proud to
2555 *vn.* to disdain, اِسْتِنْكَافٌ
to regard with contempt
2556 proof, argument بُرْهَانٌ
2557 they ask for a legal decision, يَسْتَفْتُوْنَ
they seek a decree
2558 two-third, 2/3 ثُلُثَانِ
(*sr.*: one-third or 1/3: ثُلُثٌ)

Ruku'	24	v:6	4	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمَائِدة }

The Table Spread

Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

2559 obligations, undertakings, عُقُوْدٌ
covenants (*sr.*: عَقْدٌ)
2560 beast بَهِيْمَةٌ
2561 cattle أَنْعَامٌ
2562 unlawful, forbidden غَيْرَ مُحِلِّي
2563 hunting صَيْدٌ
2564 be in the state of pilgrimage حُرُمٌ
(Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam.
In this state, two unstitched sheets
of white cloth are worn by male
pilgrims.
2565 *ni. pl.* do not violate / لَا تُحِلُّوْا
profane
2566 monuments, symbols شَعَآئِرُ
2567 the sacred month الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ
2568 offerings, animals الْهَدْيُ
brought for sacrifice
2569 collars or garlands put قَلَآئِد
around the necks of the animals
meant for sacrifice.
2570 *ap.* those resorting / آمِّيْنَ
intending to go
2571 the sacred house, الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ
the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)
2572 you put off Ihram, حَلَلْتُمْ
you went out of sacred territory
2573 *im. pl.* you may hunt اِصْطَادُوْا
2574 *vn.* to hunt (ص ي د) اِصْطَادٌ
2575 let (it) not لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ
provoke you
2576 hatred, malice, enmity شَنَاٰنُ
2577 *im. pl.* you help one another, تَعَاوَنُوْا
you cooperate
2578 transgression, enmity عُدْوَانٌ

6th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ الله

2579 dead, carrion مَيْتَةٌ

2580 blood دَمٌ

2581 flesh, meat لَحْمٌ

2582 swine, pig خِنْزِيْرٌ

2583 over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated أُهِلَّ

2584 *pp.* strangled مُنْخَنِقَةٌ

2585 *pp.* beaten to death مَوْقُوْذَةٌ

2586 *pp.* dead after falling from height مُتَرَدِّيَةٌ

2587 killed by goring of horns نَطِيْحَةٌ

2588 the beast, the wild animal السَّبُعُ

2589 *pl.* you purified / cleaned ذَكَّيْتُمْ
(made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).

2590 slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal ذُبِحَ

2591 place of idols, altars نُصُبٌ

2592 *pl.* you try the luck تَسْتَقْسِمُوْا

2593 divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune) أَزْلَامٌ

2594 despaired, lost all hopes يَئِسَ

2595 is driven / forced to اضْطُرَّ

2596 extreme hunger مَخْمَصَةٌ

2597 one who has an inclination مُتَجَانِفٌ

2598 those who cause injury, inflict wound جَوَارِح

2599 animals trained for, hunting hounds مُكَلِّبِيْنَ

2600 they held / caught أَمْسَكْنَ

2601 virtuous / chaste women مُحْصَنَاتٌ

2602 those who take مُتَّخِذِيْ

(Actually it was مُتَّخِذِيْنَ ,
but because it is مُضَاف ,
the last ن is dropped.)

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 5*	*5*	ركوع

2603 you stand / prepare قُمْتُمْ

2604 both the hands أَيْدِيْ

2605 *pl.* elbows مَرَافِقٌ

2606 *pl.* heads رُءُوْسٌ

2607 feet أَرْجُلٌ
(*sr.*: رِجْلٌ)

2608 *dl.* ankles كَعْبَيْنِ

2609 state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse جُنُبًا

2610 privy, toilet غَآئِطٌ

2611 you touched, (did intercourse) لَامَسْتُمْ

2612	ratified (covenant)	وَاثَقَ
2613	blazing fire, (hell)	جَحِيْمٌ
2614	intended	هَمَّ
2615	they stretch out	يَبْسُطُوْا
2616	withheld, held back	كَفَّ

Ruku'	2	v: 6	6	ركوع

2617	twelve	اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ
2618	chiefs, wardens	نَقِيْبًا
2619	*pl.* you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it)	عَزَّرْتُمُوْا
2620	to breach / break	نَقْضٌ
2621	you will not cease to	لَا تَزَالُ
2622	you will get information, you will find / discover	تَطَّلِعُ
2623	*im.* overlook	اصْفَحْ
2624	we have stirred up, we have caused	أَغْرَيْنَا
2625	nearly, soon	سَوْفَ
2626	they do, handiwork	يَصْنَعُوْنَ
2627	paths, ways (*sr.:* سَبِيْلٌ)	سُبُلٌ
2628	peace, salvation	سَلَام
2629	who has power	مَنْ يَّمْلِكُ
2630	destroys	يُهْلِكَ
2631	we	نَحْنُ
2632	sons (*sr.:* اِبْنٌ)	أَبْنَآء
2633	beloved ones	أَحِبَّآؤُ
2634	so why, why then	فَلِمَ
2635	mortal, man	بَشَرٌ
2636	an interval (between two messengers)	فَتْرَةٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 8	7	ركوع

2637	*pv.* was not given	لَمْ يُؤْتِ
2638	holy	مُقَدَّسْ
2639	*ni. pl.* do not turn back	لَا تَرْتَدُّوْا
2640	*pl.* you will be overthrown	تَنْقَلِبُوْا
2641	those of exceeding strength	جَبَّارِيْنَ
2642	*dl.* two men	رَجُلَان
2643	the gate, the door	الْبَابُ
2644	never, forever	أَبَدًا
2645	till they remain, as long as they remain	مَا دَامُوْا
2646	*im.* go	اذْهَبْ
2647	*im. dl.* fight	قَاتِلَا
2648	here	هَاهُنَا

2649	I have no control / power	لَا أَمْلِكُ
2650	myself	نَفْسِيْ
2651	my brother	أَخِيْ
2652	*im.* separate	اُفْرُقْ
2653	*pp.* forbidden	مُحَرَّمَةٌ
2654	forty	أَرْبَعِيْنَ
2655	year	سَنَةٌ
2656	they shall wander / roam	يَتِيْهُوْنَ
2657	*ni.* grieve not, sorrow not	لَا تَأْسَ

Ruku'	4	v: 7	8	ركوع

2658	*im.* and recite, and convey	وَاتْلُ
2659	tale, story (news) (*pl.:* أَنْبَاءٌ)	نَبَا
2660	two sons (*sr.:* اِبْنٌ)	اِبْنَيْ
2661	*dl.* they offered	قَرَّبَا
2662	sacrifice, offering	قُرْبَانًا
2663	*pv.* was accepted	تُقُبِّلَ

6th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ اللهُ

2664	you stretched	بَسَطْتَّ
2665	towards me	إِلَيَّ
2666	your hand	يَدَكَ
2667	*ap.* one who stretches	بَاسِطٌ
2668	you draw on yourself	تَبُوْءَ
2669	you would be, you will become	تَكُوْنُ
2670	*fg.* induced, made pleasant	طَوَّعَتْ
2671	became	أَصْبَحَ
2672	sent	بَعَثَ
2673	raven, (crow)	غُرَابٌ
2674	scratches	يَبْحَثُ
2675	hide, conceal	يُوَارِيْ
2676	corpse, dead body	سَوْأَةُ
2677	woe unto me	يَاوَيْلَتى
2678	am I unable / too weak to	أَعَجَزْتُ
2679	I become	أَكُوْنَ
2680	I may hide / conceal	أُوَارِيَ
2681	*ap.* those full of regrets, remorseful (*sr.:* نَادِمٌ)	نَادِمِيْنَ
2682	(for) that cause / reason	أَجْلِ ذٰلِكَ
2683	as if	كَأَنَّمَا
2684	*ap.* those committing excesses	مُسْرِفُوْنَ

2685 they wage war (ح ر ب) يُحَارِبُوْنَ
2686 they strive / endeavor يَسْعَوْنَ
2687 *pv.* are crucified يُصَلَّبُوْنَ
2688 *pv.* are cut off (ق ط ع) تُقَطَّعَ
2689 opposite side, alternate خِلَافَ
2690 *pv.* are expelled, exiled يُنْفَوْنَ
2691 *pl.* you get power, you overpower تَقْدِرُوْا

Ruku'	5	*v: 8*	*9*	ركوع

2692 way of approach, means وَسِيْلَةَ
2693 *mg.* thief سَارِقٌ
2694 *fg.* thief سَارِقَةٌ
2695 deterrent, example نَكَالاً
2696 mouths أَفْوَاهٌ (*sr.:* فُوْهٌ)
2697 eager listeners سَمَّاعُوْنَ
2698 others اٰخَرِيْنَ
2699 those who swallow greedily (ا ك ل) أَكَّالُوْنَ
2700 forbidden things, illicit سُحْتٌ
2701 they seek judgment يُحَكِّمُوْنَ

Ruku'	6	*v: 9*	*10*	ركوع

2702 priests, rabbis, scholars أَحْبَارٌ
2703 eye عَيْنٌ
2704 nose أَنْفٌ
2705 ear أُذُنٌ
2706 tooth سِنٌّ
2707 *pl.* wounds جُرُوْحٌ
2708 just retribution, law of equality قِصَاصٌ
2709 expiation, atonement كَفَّارَةٌ
2710 we caused to follow, we sent (after) قَفَّيْنَا
2711 footsteps, footprints اٰثَارٌ
2712 watcher مُهَيْمِنًا
2713 law, Shariat شِرْعَةٌ
2714 traced-out way, course of action مِنْهَاجًا
2715 good works, virtues خَيْرَاتٌ

Ruku'	7	*v: 7*	*11*	ركوع

2716 turns (for friendship) يَتَوَلَّ
2717 change, turn (of fortune) دَآئِرَةٌ
2718 they took oath, they swore أَقْسَمُوْا
2719 forcible, solemn جَهْدَ
2720 their oaths أَيْمَانِهِمْ

6th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ الله

2721 becomes renegade, will turn back يَرْتَدَّ

2722 humble, lowly أَذِلَّة

2723 stern, mighty أَعِزَّة

2724 blame, reproach, censure لَوْمَةٌ

2725 *ap.* one who censures / blames لَائِم

2726 party, group حِزْبٌ (*pl.*: أَحْزَاب)

Ruku'	8	v: 6	12	ركوع

2727 play, sport لَعِبًا

2728 you call / proclaim نَادَيْتُمْ

2729 you find fault, you disapprove تَنْقِمُوْنَ

2730 shall I inform you (ن ب ء) هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ

2731 retribution, recompense مَثُوْبَةٌ

2732 *pl.* monkeys, apes قِرَدَةٌ (*sr.*: قِرْدٌ)

2733 *pl.* pigs, swines خَنَازِيْر

2734 worse in rank شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا

2735 most strayed one, further astray أَضَلُّ

2736 why not لَوْ لَا

2737 rabbis, men of God رَبَّانِيُّوْنَ

2738 priests, scholars أَحْبَارُ

2739 *pp.* are fettered, tied up مَغْلُوْلَةٌ

2740 *fg. pv.* is shackled / tied up غُلَّتْ

2741 *dl.* wide spread, stretched out مَبْسُوْطَتَانِ

2742 we have cast / placed أَلْقَيْنَا

2743 they lighted / kindled fire أَوْقَدُوْا

2744 war, battle حَرْبٌ

2745 extinguished أَطْفَأَ

2746 we effaced / remitted / expiated كَفَّرْنَا

2747 moderate, on right course مُقْتَصِدَةٌ

2748 evil, vile سَآءَ

Ruku'	9	v: 10	13	ركوع

2749 will protect يَعْصِمُ (*vn.*: عِصْمَةٌ)

2750 you are not لَسْتُمْ

2751 you establish / stand fast by تُقِيْمُوْا

2752 *ni. pl.* grieve / sorrow not لَا تَأْسَ

2753 they became Jews هَادُوْا

2754 Sabians صَابِئُوْنَ

2755 desired not لَا تَهْوٰى

2756 they thought / counted on حَسِبُوْا

2757 they became blind عَمُوْا

2758 they became deaf صَمُّوْا

2759 the third of three ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ

2760 truthful / saintly woman صِدِّيْقَةٌ

2761 *dl.* they used to eat كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ

2762 *im.* see, look اُنْظُرْ

2763 *pv.* they are turned away / deluded away from the truth يُؤْفَكُوْنَ

Ruku'	10	v: 11	14	ركوع

2764 *pv.* were cursed لُعِنَ

2765 by the tongue عَلٰى لِسَانِ

2766 they rebelled / disobeyed عَصَوْا

2767 they transgress / exceed the limit يَعْتَدُوْنَ

2768 *vn.* to transgress, to exceed the limit اِعْتِدَآءٌ

2769 they do not forbid / restrain one another لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ

2770 surely evil, surely bad لَبِئْسَ

2771 you (will) see تَرٰى

2772 they make friends, they ally يَتَوَلَّوْنَ

2773 sent on before, sent forward قَدَّمَتْ

2774 condemned, incensed سَخِطَ

2775 you will surely find لَتَجِدَنَّ

2776 affection مَوَدَّةٌ

2777 priests, those devoted to learning قِسِّيْسِيْنَ

2778 monks, those who have renounced the world رُهْبَانًا

Part:7 جُزء : وَ إِذَاسَمِعُوْا

2779 they heard / listened سَمِعُوْا

2780 their eyes أَعْيُنُهُمْ

2781 *fg.* overflows تَفِيْضُ (ف ي ض)

2781a tears دَمْعٌ

2782 rewarded أَثَابَ

Ruku'	11	v: 9	1	ركوع

2783 *ni. pl.* forbid not, do not make unlawful لَا تُحَرِّمُوْا

2784 *pl.* good, pure طَيِّبَاتٌ

2785 vain, void لَغْوٌ

2786 oaths أَيْمَانٌ

2787 you made a knot, you made binding عَقَّدْتُّمْ

2788 *vn. to* feed (others) إِطْعَامُ

2789 average, more or less the same أَوْسَط

2790	you have sworn	حَلَفْتُمْ
2791	idols, altars	أَنْصَابٌ
2792	infamy, abomination, loathsome	رِجْسٌ
2793	will cast, put	يُوْقِعُ
2794	what? will you? (interrogative)	هَلْ
2795	those who abstain from, desist	مُنْتَهُوْنَ
2796	*im.* you turned away	تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 7*	*2*	*ركوع*

2797	hunting	صَيْدٌ
2798	to reach, to take, to grasp	تَنَالُ
2799	spears, weapons	رِمَاحٌ
2800	cattle (domestic) animals	نَعَمْ
2801	two (persons) known for justice	ذَوَاعَدْلٍ
2802	to be brought to Ka'ba	بَالِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ
2803	evil consequences, penalty	وَبَالَ
2804	returned, repeated	عَادَ
2805	traveler, seafarer	سَيَّارَةٌ
2806	hunting on land	صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ
2807	the sacred / inviolable house	الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ

Ruku'	*13*	*v: 7*	*3*	*ركوع*

2808	*fg.* she-camel with split ears set free in honor of some idol-gods	بَحِيْرَةٌ
2809	*fg.* she-camel set free in honor of idol-gods	سَآئِبَةٌ
2810	*fg.* she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.	وَصِيْلَةٌ
2811	stallion camel freed from work	حَامٌ
2812	enough for us	حَسْبُنَا
2813	we found	وَجَدْنَا
2814	*mg.* two	اثْنَان
2815	you detain / stop / withold	تَحْبِسُوْنَ
2816	you doubted	ارْتَبْتُمْ
2817	sinful people, sinners	اٰثِمِيْنَ
2818	ascertained, get known	عُثِرَ
2819	*dl.* they became entitled	اسْتَحَقَّا
2820	*dl.* two (persons) nearest in kin	أَوْلَيَانِ
2821	more likely, more suitable	أَدْنىٰ
2822	*pv.* will be refuted	تُرَدُّ

Ruku'	*14*	*v: 8*	*4*	*ركوع*

2823	what, how	مَاذَا
2824	*pv.* you were replied, the response you received	أُجِبْتُمْ
2825	cradle	مَهْدٌ

2826	maturity	كَهْلاً
2827	clay	طِيْنٌ
2828	the likeness of	كَهَيْئَةِ
2829	you breath into	تَنْفُخُ
2830	you heal	تُبْرِئُ
2831	born blind, blind since birth	أَكْمَهَ
2832	leper, leprosy patient	أَبْرَصَ
2833	I restrained	كَفَفْتُ
2834	table spread with food	مَآئِدَةٌ

7th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوْا

Ruku'	15	v: 7	5	ركوع

2835	I did not speak / say	مَاقُلْتُ
2836	while I dwelt, so long as I stayed	مَادُمْتُ
2837	observer, watcher	رَقِيْبٌ
2838	triumph, achievement	فَوْزٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 5	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْعَام }

The Cattle

Surah 6: Al-An'aam

2839	they hold (others as) equal, they ascribe rivals	يَعْدِلُوْنَ
2840	fixed term, appointed time	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
2841	you doubt	تَمْتَرُوْنَ
2842	*ap.* those who turn away	مُعْرِضِيْنَ
2843	soon, in time	سَوْفَ
2844	tidings, news	أَنْبَآءُ
2845	time, age, era, generation	قَرْن
2846	we had established, we gave place	مَكَّنَّا
2847	established, placed	مَكَّنَ
2848	rain in abundance	مِدْرَارًا
2849	streams, rivers	أَنْهَارٌ
2850	sins	ذُنُوْبٌ
2851	we raised	أَنْشَأْنَا
2852	parchment, paper	قِرْطَاسٌ
2853	touched, felt	لَمَسَ
2854	angel (*pl.:* مَلآئِكَةٌ)	مَلَكٌ
2855	we have confused / obscured / confounded	لَبَسْنَا
2856	they confuse (themselves), they obscure	يَلْبِسُوْنَ
2857	surrounded, overwhelmed	حَاقَ
2858	they scoffed	سَخِرُوْا

2859 scoffed, mocked سَخِرَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع

2860 *im. pl.* travel, go about سِيْرُوْا

2861 end, consequence عَاقِبَةٌ

2862 *ap.* rejecters, beliers مُكَذِّبِيْنَ

2863 unto whom, whose لِمَنْ

2864 dwelt, rested سَكَنَ

2865 *ap.* originator, maker فَاطِرٌ

2866 feeds يُطْعِمُ

2867 *pv.* is not fed لَا يُطْعَمُ

2868 *pv.* I am commanded / ordered أُمِرْتُ

2869 *pv.* is averted / spared يُصْرَفُ

2870 that day يَوْمَئِذٍ

2871 *ap.* reliever, remover كَاشِفٌ

2872 omnipotent, irresistibly supreme قَاهِرٌ

2873 over, above فَوْقَ

2874 what thing أَيٌّ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع

2875 invented, fabricated افْتَرٰى

2876 where أَيْنَ

2877 *im.* you assert / make believe تَزْعُمُوْنَ

2878 will not be لَمْ تَكُنْ

2879 their excuse / contention فِتْنَتُهُمْ

2880 By Allah (oath of Allah) وَاللّٰهِ

2881 we were not مَاكُنَّا

2882 listens يَسْتَمِعُ

2883 veils, (covers) أَكِنَّةٌ

2884 to understand فِقْهٌ

2885 heaviness, deafness وَقْرًا

2886 they argue / dispute يُجَادِلُوْنَ

2887 fables, tales, stories أَسَاطِيْر

2888 old peoples, ancients أَوَّلِيْنَ

2889 they forbid / prohibit (others) يَنْهَوْنَ

2890 they avoid / keep off (themselves) يَنْئَوْنَ

2891 *pv.* they are made to stand وُقِفُوْا

2892 may it be that we!, would that we! يَالَيْتَنَا

2893 *pv.* we are to be returned / sent back نُرَدُّ

2894 we would be نَكُوْنَ

2895 became clear, manifest, (*present tense:* يَبْدُوْ) بَدَا

2896 they surely would revert, they will commit the same لَعَادُوْا

2897 *pp.* those who will be raised again مَبْعُوْثِيْنَ

2898 is it not أَلَيْسَ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	9	ركوع

2899 the hour of final judgment سَاعَةٌ

2900 suddenly بَغْتَةٌ

2901 alas for us! woe unto us! يَاحَسْرَتَنَا

2902 we committed mistakes فَرَّطْنَا

2903 they bear يَحْمِلُوْنَ

2904 burdens (*sr.:* وِزْرٌ) أَوْزَارٌ

2905 *pl.* backs ظُهُوْرٌ

2906 which they bear مَايَزِرُوْنَ

2907 sport, pastime لَهْوٌ

2908 they flout / deny يَجْحَدُوْنَ

2909 hard, grievous كَبُرَ

2910 you are able to, you could اسْتَطَعْتَ

2911 you seek تَبْتَغِيْ

2912 tunnel نَفَقًا

2913 ladder سُلَّمًا

7th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوا

2914 animal دَآبَّةٌ

2915 flying creature طَآئِرٌ

2916 flies يَطِيْرُ

2917 its two wings جَنَاحَيْهِ

2918 peoples, nations, communities (*sr.:* أُمَّةٌ) أُمَمٌ

2919 whom Allah wills / wishes مَنْ يَشَاإِاللّٰهُ

2920 him only, unto him alone إِيَّاهُ

2921 removes, relieves يَكْشِفُ

Ruku'	4	v: 11	10	ركوع

2922 they might become humble يَتَضَرَّعُوْنَ

2923 why not لَوْ لَا

2924 our disaster, our misfortune بَأْسُنَا

2925 *pv.* made fair, made alluring زُيِّنَ

2926 they forgot نَسُوْا

2927 *pv.* what they were reminded مَا ذُكِّرُوْا

2928 they rejoiced فَرِحُوْا

2929 those in despair, dumb founded مُبْلِسُوْنَ

2930 was cut off قُطِعَ

2931 roots, remnants, last parts دَابِرٌ

2932 they turn away / aside يَصْدِفُوْنَ

2933 treasures of Allah خَزَآئِنُ اللّٰهِ

2934 I don't know / have no knowledge لَا أَعْلَمُ
2935 unseen غَيْبَ
2936 I do not say لَا أَقُوْلُ
2937 are (they) equal? هَلْ يَسْتَوِي
2938 blind أَعْمى
2939 one who sees بَصِيْرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 9	11	ركوع

2940 *im.* warn أَنْذِرْ
2941 *im.* do not repel / drive away لَا تَطْرُدْ
2942 morning غَدٰوةٌ
2943 evening عَشِيٌّ
2944 his countenance / face وَجْهَهُ
2945 not on you, you are not accountable / answerable مَاعَلَيْكَ
2946 we tried / tested فَتَنَّا
2947 become clear / manifest / plain تَسْتَبِيْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع

2948 *pv.* I am forbidden نُهِيْتُ
2949 you hasten / are impatient تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ
2950 no judgment, no decision إِنِ الْحُكْمُ
2951 best of deciders / judges خَيْرُ الْفٰاصِلِيْنَ
2952 key مِفْتَاحٌ
2953 *pl.* keys مَفَاتِحٌ
2954 does not fall / drop مَا تَسْقُطُ
2955 leaf, paper money وَرَقَةٌ
2956 wet, fresh رَطْبٌ
2957 dry (sear) يَابِسٌ
2958 you gained / committed جَرَحْتُمْ

Ruku'	7	v: 5	13	ركوع

2959 guardian, caretaker حَفَظَةٌ
2960 they do not neglect / overlook لَا يُفَرِّطُوْنَ
2961 more swift, quicker أَسْرَعُ
2962 humbly, in humility تَضَرُّعًا
2963 secretly خُفْيَةً
2964 affliction, distress, pain كَرْبٌ
2965 covers, confounds يَلْبِسُ
2966 faction شِيَعًا
2967 will make you taste يُذِيْقُ
2968 I am not لَسْتُ
2969 they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle يَخُوْضُوْنَ
2970 if, whenever إِمَّا

2971	cause you to forget	يُنْسِيَنَّكَ
2972	*ni.* do not sit	لَا تَقْعُدْ
2973	after remembrance / recollection	بَعْدَ الذِّكْرٰى
2974	*im.* forsake, leave	ذَرْ
2975	*fg.* beguiled, deceived	غَرَّتْ
2976	*pv.* may get caught / destroyed	أَنْ تُبْسَلَ
2977	intercessor	شَفِيْعٌ
2978	*fg.* compensate, offer ransom / equal amount	تَعْدِلْ
2979	full of every compensation, reparation	كُلَّ عَدْلٍ
2980	*pv.* be given to ruin / perdition	أُبْسِلُوْا
2981	drink	شَرَابٌ
2982	boiling water	حَمِيْمٌ
2983	painful	أَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 10	14	ركوع

2984	shall we call upon / invoke	أَنَدْعُوْا
2985	*pv.* we may be turned back	نُرَدُّ
2986	heels	أَعْقَابْ
2987	beguiled / fooled him	اسْتَهْوَتْهُ
2988	bewildered, perplexed	حَيْرَانَ
2989	companions, friends	أَصْحَاب
2990	*im.* come to us	ائْتِنَا
2991	be	كُنْ
2992	so it becomes / shall become	فَيَكُوْنَ

7th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوا

2993	*pv.* be blown	يُنْفَخُ
2994	trumpet (of resurrection)	صُوْرٌ
2995	name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ	اٰزَرَ
2996	idols	أَصْنَامًا
2997	I see thee	أَرَاكَ
2998	we show	نُرِيْ
2999	kingdom, governance, dominion	مَلَكُوْتَ
3000	covered, overshadowed	جَنَّ
3001	saw	رَاٰ
3002	star	كَوْكَبًا
3003	set	أَفَلَ
3004	*ap.* things that set or go down	اٰفِلِيْنَ
3005	*mg.* moon	قَمَرٌ
3006	uprising, rising (in splendour)	بَازِغًا
3007	*fg.* sun	شَمْسٌ

3008 I turned (my face), I have set (my face) وَجَّهْتُ

3009 upright حَنِيْفًا

3010 *dl.* two factions / parties فَرِيْقَيْنِ

3011 more right, more worthy أَحَقُّ

3012 safety, security أَمْنٌ

3013 did not obscure/ mix/ confound لَمْ يَلْبِسُوْا

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 13*	*15*	ركوع

3014 they associated / set up partners أَشْرَكُوْا

3015 we entrusted وَكَّلْنَا

3016 *im.* follow اقْتَدِهْ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 8*	*16*	ركوع

3017 they did not attach proper value or esteem, they estimated مَاقَدَرُوْا

3018 parchments, papers قَرَاطِيْس

3019 vain discourse, idle talk خَوْضٌ

3020 *ap.* that which confirms مُصَدِّقٌ

3021 before it بَيْنَ يَدَيْ

3022 you warn تُنْذِرْ

3023 mother of villages, Makkah أُمُّ الْقُرٰى

3024 around حَوْلَ

3025 *pl.* agonies غَمَرَاتٌ

3026 *ap.* those who stretch / spread بَاسِطُوْا

3027 disgrace, torment هُوْنٌ

3028 you have come to us جِئْتُمُوْنَا

3029 alone, single فُرَادٰى

3030 first time أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

3031 we bestowed / granted خَوَّلْنَا

3032 you claimed / asserted زَعَمْتُمْ (ز ع م)

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 4*	*17*	ركوع

3033 *ap.* one who splits / cleaves فَالِقٌ

3034 date-stone, fruit kernel النَّوٰى

3035 *pl.* daybreak, dawn إِصْبَاحٌ

3036 stillness, rest, repose سَكَنًا

3037 reckoning, computing time حُسْبَانًا

3038 measure, disposition تَقْدِيْر

3039 stars نُجُوْمٌ

(*sr.:* نَجْمٌ)

3040 produced, brought into being أَنْشَأَ

3041 habitation, time limit مُسْتَقَرٌّ

3042	repository, resting place (after death)	مُسْتَوْدَعٌ
3043	vegetation	نَبَاتٌ
3044	green stock	خَضِرًا
3045	grain, corn (*pl.*: حُبُوْبٌ)	حَبًّا
3046	thick clustered, closely growing	مُتَرَاكِبًا
3047	date-palm	نَخْلٌ
3048	spathe, sheaths, pollen	طَلْعٌ
3049	bunches, clusters	قِنْوَانٌ
3050	pendant, hanging low and near	دَانِيَةٌ
3051	grapes	أَعْنَابٌ
3051a	olives (*sr.* زَيْتُوْنَةٌ)	زَيْتُوْنٌ
3052	pomegranate	رُمَّانٌ
3053	alike, similar	مُشْتَبِهًا
3054	fruits	ثَمَرٌ
3055	bore fruits, came to fruition	أَثْمَرَ
3056	its ripening	يَنْعِهٖ
3057	ripen, to ripe	يَنْعٌ
3058	they invented / ascribed	خَرَقُوْا
3059	sons	بَنِيْنَ
3060	daughters	بَنَاتٌ
3061	highly / sublimely exalted	تَعَالٰى
3062	about what	عَمَّا
3063	they attribute / ascribe (و ص ف)	يَصِفُوْنَ

Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	ركوع

3064	Originator	بَدِيْعٌ
3065	how	أَنّٰى
3066	has no, there is no	لَمْ تَكُنْ
3067	consort, spouse	صَاحِبَةٌ
3068	that is, such is	ذٰلِكُمْ
3069	caretaker, guardian	وَكِيْلٌ
3070	cannot comprehend / grasp	لَا تُدْرِكُ
3071	*vn.* to comprehend / grasp	اِدْرَاكٌ
3072	*pl.* vision, sight	أَبْصَارٌ
3073	subtle	لَطِيْفٌ
3074	you have studied	دَرَسْتَ
3075	*im.* turn away, turn back	أَعْرِضْ
3076	*ni. pl.* revile not, do not abuse	لَا تَسُبُّوْا
3077	what will make you realise	مَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ
3078	we will overturn / turn aside	نُقَلِّبُ

3079 hearts أَفْئِدَةٌ

3080 first time أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

3081 contumacy, trespass طُغْيَانٌ

3082 they are wandering يَعْمَهُوْنَ

Ruku'	13	v: 10	19	ركوع

Part:8	جزء : وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

3083 before, face to face قُبُلاً

3084 they ignore / are ignorant يَجْهَلُوْنَ

3085 enemy (*pl.:* أَعْدَاءٌ) عَدُوًّا

3086 guilded, flowery زُخْرُفٌ

3087 delusion, deception, guile غُرُوْرًا

3088 *pl.* leave ذَرْ

3089 incline تَصْغٰى

3090 they earn / do يَقْتَرِفُوْا

3091 *ap.* earners مُقْتَرِفُوْنَ

3092 I seek, I desire أَبْتَغِيْ

3093 judge حَكَمًا

3094 fully explained, in detail مُفَصَّلاً

3095 perfected, fulfilled تَمَّتْ

3096 word كَلِمَةٌ

3097 truly, in truth صِدْقًا

3098 justice, justly عَدْلاً

3099 *ap.* one who changes مُبَدِّلَ

3100 they guess / conjure يَخْرُصُوْنَ

3101 *pv.* was mentioned / pronounced ذُكِرَ

3102 explained fully / in detail فَصَّلَ

3103 they inspire / whisper unto يُوْحُوْنَ

Ruku'	14	v: 11	1	ركوع

3104 walks يَمْشِيْ

3105 great ones, leaders أَكَابِرَ

3106 wicked ones / evil doers of that (place) مُجْرِمِيْهَا

3107 *pv.* we are given نُوْتٰى

3108 knows better أَعْلَمُ

3109 humiliation, abasement صَغَارٌ

3110 expands, opens يَشْرَحْ

3111 bosom, breast صَدْرٌ

3112 narrow, close ضَيِّقًا

3113 strait, constricted حَرَجًا

3114 as if كَأَنَّمَا

3115 ascends, climbs يَصَّعَّدُ

3116 ignominy, abomination رِجْسٌ

3117 abode / home of peace دَارُ السَّلَامِ

3118 O! assembly يَامَعْشَرَ

3119 made use, enjoyed اسْتَمْتَعَ

3120 we reached / arrived بَلَغْنَا

3121 you appointed أَجَّلْتَ

3122 abode, home, dwelling place مَثْوٰى

Ruku'	15	v: 8	2	ركوع

3123 comes unto you يَأْتِكُمْ

3124 they recount / relate يَقُصُّوْنَ

3125 we testified / witnessed شَهِدْنَا

3126 *ap.* destroyer مُهْلِكَ

3127 merciful, of mercy ذُوْ الرَّحْمَةِ

3128 causes something to follow after, appoints successor يَسْتَخْلِفْ

3129 sure to come لَاٰتٍ

3130 reaches يَصِلُ

3131 they ruin / destroy يُرْدُوْ

3132 they cause confusion يَلْبِسُوْا

3133 *vn.* forbidden حِجْرٌ

3134 *vn.* forging, fabrication افْتِرَآءٌ

3135 males, men ذُكُوْرٌ

(*sr.*: ذَكَرٌ)

3136 *vn.* to attribute وَصْفٌ

3137 foolishly سَفَهًا

Ruku'	16	v: 11	3	ركوع

8th Part	**1/4**	ربع جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

3138 trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars مَعْرُوْشَاتٍ

3139 harvesting حَصَادِ

3140 cattle used for loading, burden, حَمُوْلَةً

3141 small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.) فَرْشًا

3142 eight ثَمَانِيَةٌ

3143 pairs أَزْوَاجٌ

3144 sheep ضَأْنٌ

3145 goats مَعْزٌ

3146 *dl.* two males ذَكَرَيْنِ

3147 *dl.* two females أُنْثَيَيْنِ

3148 contained اشْتَمَلَتْ

3149 wombs أَرْحَامِ

3150 camel, camels إِبِلٌ

Ruku'	17	v: 4	4	ركوع

3151 I don't find لَا أَجِدُ

3152 *pp.* forbidden, prohibited مُحَرَّمًا

3153 *ap.* on an eater عَلى طَاعِمٍ

3154 blood دَمًا

3155 *pp.* poured forth, running مَسْفُوْحًا

3156 animals with claws, undivided hoof ذِىْ ظُفُرٍ

3157 sheep, goats غَنَمٌ

3158 *pl.* tallow, fat شُحُوْمٌ

3159 entrails حَوَايَا

3160 mixed up اخْتَلَطَ

3161 bone عَظْمٌ

3162 extensive, all embracing وَاسِعَةٌ

3163 *pl.* you lie / guess تَخْرُصُوْنَ

3164 final argument, which reaches home الْحُجَّةُ البَالِغَةُ

3165 bring forward هَلُمَّ

Ruku'	18	v: 6	5	رکوع

3166 poverty, penury إِمْلَاق

3167 them also إِيَّاهُمْ

3168 that what is apparent / open مَاظَهَرَ

3169 what is concealed / secret / hidden مَابَطَنَ

3170 maturity, (age of) full strength أَشُدَّ

3171 *im. pl.* give full, fulfil أَوْفُوْا

3171a *vn.* measure كَيْلٌ

3172 weight, balance مِيْزَانٌ

3173 justice, equity قِسْطٌ

Ruku'	19	v: 4	6	رکوع

3174 lest you (should) say أَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا

3175 *vn.* teachings, assiduous study دِرَاسَةٌ

3176 better guided أَهْدٰى

3177 greater wrong doer أَظْلَمُ

3178 turned away, kept off, shunned صَدَفَ

3179 they turn away from / keep off / shun يَصْدِفُوْنَ

3180 you are not لَسْتَ

3181 good deed حَسَنَةٌ

3182 ten-fold, ten like thereof عَشْرُ أَمْثَال

3183 most right religion دِيْنًا قِيَمًا

3184 sacrifice, rites نُسُكٌ

3185 my life مَحْيَايَ

3186 my death مَمَاتِيْ

3187 will not bear لَا تَزِرُ

3188 bearer of burden وَازِرَةٌ

3189 burden وِزْرٌ

3190 returning place مَرْجِعٌ

3191 successors, viceroys, vicegerents خَلَآئِفَ

3192 swift in punishment / retribution / prosecution سَرِيْعُ الْعِقَاب

Ruku'	*20*	*v: 11*	*7*	ركوع

8th Part	**1/2**	نصف جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَعْرَاف }

The Heights

Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

3193 let there be no لَا يَكُنْ

3194 our scourge / wrath بَأْسُنَا

3195 straitness, heaviness حَرَجٌ

3196 at night بَيَاتًا

3197 *ap.* those taking rest at noon قَائِلُوْنَ

3198 that day يَوْمَئِذٍ

3199 *fg.* became heavy ثَقُلَتْ

3200 scales مَوَازِيْنُ

3201 *fg.* became light خَفَّتْ

3202 means of livelihood مَعَايِشَ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 10*	*8*	ركوع

3203 *pl.* those degraded, meanest صَاغِرِيْنَ

3204 *im.* respite, reprieve أَنْظِرْ

3205 *pv.* they will be raised (from the dead) يُبْعَثُوْنَ

3206 *pp.* those given respite, those who are given reprieve مُنْظَرِيْنَ

3207 you seduced / sent astray أَغْوَيْتَ

3208 I will surely lie / lurk in (ambush) أَقْعُدَنَّ

3209 right hands أَيْمَانٌ

3210 left hands شَمَآئِل

3211 you will not find لَا تَجِدُ

3212 *pp.* one who is degraded / abject مَذْءُوْمًا

3213 *pp. one* who is driven away / banished مَدْحُوْرًا

3214 I will fill أَمْلَئَنَّ

3215 *pv.* was hidden وُوْرِيَ

3216 those parts of a body which should be covered سَوْاٰتُ

3217 swore قَاسَمَ

3218 caused (them) to (their) fall دَلّٰى

3219 *fg.* became manifest بَدَتْ

3220 *dl.* they cover (by heaping) يَخْصِفَانِ

3221 leaves وَرَقٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 15	9	ركوع

3222 adornment رِيْشًا

3223 garment of God-consciousness / righteousness لِبَاسُ التَّقْوٰى

3224 let (him) not seduce you لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمْ

3225 pulls off, strips off يَنْزِعُ

3226 his tribe قَبِيْلُهٗ

3227 *im. pl.* set up, establish أَقِيْمُوْا

3228 every act of worship كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ

3229 *pl.* you (shall) return تَعُوْدُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 6	10	ركوع

3230 they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُوْنَ

3231 they can not advance لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُوْنَ

3232 they departed / strayed away ضَلُّوْا

3233 its sister أُخْتَهَا

3234 they followed on each another ادَّارَكُوْا

Ruku'	4	v: 8	11	ركوع

3235 *pv.* will not be opened لَا تُفَتَّحُ

3236 passes through, goes through يَلِجَ

3237 camel جَمَلٌ

3238 eye of a needle سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ

3239 (fold and folds of) coverings غَوَاشٌ

3240 we removed / stripped away نَزَعْنَا

3241 rancor, deep rooted hate غِلٍّ

3242 *pv.* they will be called نُوْدُوْا

8th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

3243 called out نَادٰى

3244 yes نَعَمْ

3245 proclaimed, cried (called loudly) أَذَّنَ

3246 *ap.* one who proclaims / cries (calls loudly) مُؤَذِّنٌ

3247 crookedness عِوَجًا

3248 veil حِجَابٌ

3249 heights, (elevated places أَعْرَافٌ

separating paradise from hell. The persons whose good deeds and evils are equal shall stay there for a certain time.)

3250 marks سِيْمَا

3251 they hope يَطْمَعُوْنَ

3252 *pv. fg.* is turned صُرِفَتْ

3253 meeting تِلْقَآءَ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	12	ركوع

3254 did not avail / profit مَا أَغْنٰى

3255 will not bestow / make it reach لَا يَنَالُ

3256	*im. pl.* pour down	أَفِيْضُوْا
3257	we (will) forget	نَنْسٰى
3258	are / is (there) for us?	هَلْ لَنَا
3259	*pv.* we are sent back	نُرَدُّ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 6*	*13*	ركوع

3260	six days / periods	سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ
3261	covers	يُغْشِيْ
3262	seeks	يَطْلُبُ
3263	in haste, swiftly	حَثِيْثًا
3264	*pl.* made subservient	مُسَخَّرَاتٍ
3265	blessed	تَبَارَكَ
3266	humbly, with humility	تَضَرُّعًا
3267	secretly	خُفْيَةً
3268	hope, longing	طَمَعًا
3269	winds	رِيَاحَ
3270	(heralding) glad-tidings	بُشْرًا
3271	*fg.* bore, carried	أَقَلَّتْ
3272	cloud	سَحَابًا
3273	heavy	ثِقَالاً
3274	we drive / lead it	سُقْنَاهُ
3275	dead land	بَلَدٍ مَّيِّتٍ
3276	good land	الْبَلَدُ الطَّيِّبُ
3277	vegetation	نَبَاتٌ
3278	scanty	نَكِدًا

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 5*	*14*	ركوع

3279	messages (*sr.:* رِسَالَةٌ)	رِسَالَاتٍ
3280	I give you good advice / counsel (*vn.:* نَصِيْحَةٌ)	أَنْصَحُ
3281	*pl.* you wondered	عَجِبْتُمْ
3282	blind folk, blind people	قَوْمًا عَمِيْنَ

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 6*	*15*	ركوع

3283	people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud (عليه السلام) was sent	عَادٌ
3284	chiefs, leaders	مَلَأُ
3285	folly, foolishness	سَفَاهَةٌ
3286	we deem / think	نَظُنُّ
3287	*ap.* advisor, counselor	نَاصِحٌ
3288	increased	زَادَ
3289	*vn.* large growth	بَصْطَةً
3290	bounties, benefits	اٰلَآءِ
3291	has fallen, has come upon	وَقَعَ
3292	punishment, filth	رِجْسٌ
3293	names (*sr.:* اِسْمٌ)	أَسْمَاءٌ

3294 *pl.* you named سَمَّيْتُمُوْا
(*vn.:* تَسْمِيَةٌ)

3295 *sr.* root دَابِرٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 8	16	ركوع

3296 a nation towards whom Prophet Saleh عليه السلام was sent ثَمُوْدَ

3297 she-camel نَاقَةٌ

3298 *fg.* eats / may eat تَأْكُلُ

3299 gave station / habitation بَوَّأَ

3300 *vn.* plain and soft (land) سُهُوْلٌ

3301 castles, palaces قُصُوْرٌ
(*sr.:* قَصْرٌ)

3302 *pl.* you hew / carve out تَنْحِتُوْنَ

3303 mountains (*sr.:* جَبَلٌ) جِبَالُ

3304 dwellings, houses (*sr.:* بَيْتٌ) بُيُوْتٌ

3305 *ni. pl.* do not act wickedly لَا تَعْثَوْا

3306 *pv.* were kept weak, reckoned powerless اُسْتُضْعِفُوْا

3307 *pp.* one who is sent, messenger مُرْسَلٌ

3308 they ham-strung / cut the legs عَقَرُوْا

3309 they insolently defied / flouted عَتَوْا

3310 *im.* bring to us ائْتِنَا (ب)

3311 you promise تَعِدُ

3312 *pp.* messengers, those who are sent مُرْسَلِيْنَ

3313 earthquake رَجْفَةٌ

3314 *ap. pl.* prostrated on the ground جَاثِمِيْنَ

3315 turned away تَوَلّٰى

3316 *pl.* you come / commit تَأْتُوْنَ

3317 never did before, none had preceded مَا سَبَقَ

3318 anyone مِنْ أَحَدٍ

3319 people أُنَاسٌ

3320 they seek to keep pure and clean يَتَطَهَّرُوْنَ

3321 those who stayed behind, lagged behind غَابِرِيْنَ

3322 we rained / showered أَمْطَرْنَا

3323 rain مَطَرٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 12	17	ركوع

3324 a place where Prophet Sho'aib عليه السلام was sent مَدْيَنَ

3325 *ni. pl.* don't deprive / withold لَا تَبْخَسُوْا

3326 things, goods أَشْيَاءَ

3327 *ni. pl.* lurk not, squat not لَا تَقْعُدُوْا

3328 *pl.* you threaten تُوْعِدُوْنَ

3329 *pl.* you hinder تَصُدُّوْنَ

3330 gave (you) increase كَثَّرَ

﴾ جُزء : وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ ﴿	**Part:9**

3331 you shall (have to) return لَتَعُوْدُنَّ

3332 *ap.* those who hate / detest كَارِهِيْنَ

3333 we invented / forged افْتَرَيْنَا

3334 we returned عُدْنَا

3335 had never dwelt / lived لَمْ يَغْنَوْا

3336 I feel sorrow / lament اٰسٰى

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 9*	*1*	*رکوع*

3337 they grew and multiplied عَفَوْا

3338 felt / became secure أَمِنَ

3339 *ap.* those who are sleeping نَائِمُوْنَ

3340 daytime, broad daylight ضُحًى

3341 *vn.* scheme, contrivance, devising مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 6*	*2*	*رکوع*

3342 approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say) حَقِيْقٌ

3343 threw, cast أَلْقٰى

3344 serpent ثُعْبَانٌ

3345 drew forth, drew out نَزَعَ

3346 white بَيْضَاءُ

Ruku'	*13*	*v: 9*	*3*	*رکوع*

3347 what مَاذَا

3348 *im.* put off (a while), let (him) wait a while أَرْجِهْ

3349 cities مَدَائِن

3350 *ap.* those who collect / summon / call حَاشِرِيْنَ (ح ش ر)

3351 magician, wizard, sorcerer سَاحِرٌ

3352 knowing, well versed عَلِيْمٌ

3353 magicians, wizards سَحَرَةٌ

3354 either, or إِمَّا

3355 that أَنْ

3356 you throw تُلْقِيَ

3357 *ap.* those who throw مُلْقِيْنَ

3358 *im. pl.* throw أَلْقُوْا

3359 they enchanted / cast spell سَحَرُوْا

3360 eyes أَعْيُنٌ

3361 they terrified / struck terror اسْتَرْهَبُوْا

3362 they produced, brought جَاءُوْا

3363 *im.* throw أَلْقِ

3364 swallows up تَلْقَفُ

3365 they fake / feigned يَأْفِكُوْنَ

3366 made (it) vain / vanish بَطَلَ

3367 *pv.* were defeated / vanquished, were overcome غُلِبُوْا

3368 then and there هُنَالِكَ

3369 *pv.* fell down أُلْقِيَ

3370 I give you leave / permission اٰذَنُ

3371 I will (surely) cut off أُقَطِّعَنَّ

3372 I will (surely) crucify أُصَلِّبَنَّ

3373 *ap.* those who go back / return مُنْقَلِبُوْنَ

3374 you take revenge, vengeance (ن ق م) تَنْقِمُ

3375 *im.* pour out أَفْرِغْ

Ruku'	14	v: 18	4	ركوع

3376 you leave (alone) تَذَرُ

3377 we will slay نُقَتِّلُ

3378 we will spare to live / let live نَسْتَحْيِي

3379 *ap. pl.* those having irresistible power قَاهِرُوْنَ

3380 *pv.* we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer أُوْذِيْنَا

Ruku'	15	v: 3	5	ركوع

3381 famine, droughts سِنِيْنَ

3382 dearth, shortness نَقْصٍ

3383 this is ours, this is due to us لَنَا هٰذِهٖ

3384 they ascribe /blame evil fortune on يَطَّيَّرُوْا

3385 evil fortune طَائِرٌ

3386 whatever, whatsoever مَهْمَا

3387 *pl.* locusts جَرَادٌ

3388 *pl.* vermin, lice قُمَّلَ

3389 *pl.* frogs ضَفَادِعَ

3390 plague, terror, (any calamity) رِجْزٌ

3391 removed كَشَفَ

3392 those who reach بَالِغُوْا

3393 they break covenant, they do not keep their words يَنْكُثُوْنَ

3394 sea يَمٌّ

3395 eastern parts, easts مَشَارِق

3396 western parts, wests مَغَارِب

3397 we utterly destroyed / annihilated دَمَّرْنَا

3398 they erect / build, 3138 يَعْرِشُوْنَ

9th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ

3399 we brought / led (them) across جَاوَزْنَا

3400	they sit as devotees, given up to (idols)	يَعْكُفُوْنَ
3401	*pp.* one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction	مُتَبَّرٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 12	6	ركوع

3402	thirty	ثَلَاثِيْنَ
3403	appointed time / term	مِيْقَات
3404	forty	أَرْبَعِيْنَ
3405	*im.* take my place, be my successor or vicegerent	اُخْلُفْنِيْ
3406	*im.* put things right / rectify	أَصْلِحْ
3407	*im.* show me	أَرِنِي
3408	you can not see Me	لَنْ تَرَانِي
3409	revealed glory	تَجَلّٰى
3410	crumbled to dust	دَكًّا
3411	fell down	خَرَّ
3412	senseless, thunder-struck	صَعِقًا
3413	woke up, recovered senses	أَفَاقَ
3414	tablets (*sr.:* لَوْحٌ)	أَلْوَاحٌ
3415	I will show	أُوْرِيْ
3416	I will cause (them) to turn away	أَصْرِفُ
3417	righteousness, right conduct	رُشْدٌ
3418	error, wrong conduct	غَيٌّ

Ruku'	17	v:6	7	ركوع

3419	ornaments	حُلِيٌّ
3420	body	جَسَدًا
3421	lowing sound (of a cow)	خُوَارٌ
3422	*pv.* fell down after breakage	سُقِطَ
3423	angry	غَضْبَانٌ
3424	grieved, in sorrow	أَسِفًا
3425	dragging	يَجُرُّ
3426	son of mother, brother	ابْنَ أُمَّ
3427	*ni.* don't make (them to) rejoice	لَا تُشْمِتْ

Ruku'	18	v: 4	8	ركوع

3428	stilled, abated, appeased	سَكَتَ
3429	writing, inscription	نُسْخَةٌ
3430	they fear / dread	يَرْهَبُوْنَ
3431	chose (*vn.:* اِخْتِيَارٌ)	اِخْتَارَ
3432	seventy	سَبْعِيْنَ
3433	me also, (myself)	إِيَّايَ
3434	your trial, trial from you	فِتْنَتُكَ
3435	best of forgivers	خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِيْنَ
3436	we have been guided	هُدْنَا

3437 I afflict أُصِيْبُ

3438 I will أَشَاءُ

3439 one who can neither read nor write, unlettered أُمِّيٌّ

3440 *pp.* written down, described مَكْتُوْبًا

3441 relieves (from burden) يَضَعُ (عَنْ)

3442 burden إِصْرٌ

3443 fetters, shackles, yokes أَغْلَال

3444 honored عَزَّرَ

Ruku'	19	v: 6	9	ركوع

3445 twelve اثْنَتَا عَشَرَ

3446 tribes أَسْبَاطًا

3447 gushed forth انْبَجَسَتْ

3448 springs (of water) عَيْنًا

Ruku'	20	v: 5	10	ركوع

3449 fishes (*sr.:* حُوْتٌ) حِيْتَانٌ

3450 visibly, openly شُرَّعًا

9th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ

3451 you preach تَعِظُوْنَ

3452 to justify to be free from guilt مَعْذِرَةً

3453 grievous, severe بَئِيْسٍ

3454 they exceeded the bounds عَتَوْا

3455 *pv.* they were prohibited نُهُوْا

3456 we have tried بَلَوْنَا

3457 succeeded خَلَفَ

3458 successor خَلْفٌ

3459 they inherited وَرِثُوْا

3460 they take / clutch يَأْخُذُوْنَ

3461 goods, things عَرَضٌ

3462 they studied دَرَسُوْا

3463 they hold fast / keep يُمَسِّكُوْنَ

3464 we raised نَتَقْنَا

3465 covering, canopy ظُلَّةٌ

3466 going to fall وَاقِعٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	11	ركوع

3467 am I not? أَلَسْتُ

3468 ascribed partners أَشْرَكَ

3469 followers of falsehood مُبْطِلُوْنَ

3470 sloughed off, passed (them) by انْسَلَخَ

3471 followed, overtook اتْبَعَ

3472 those who went astray غَاوِيْنَ

3473 clung, inclined أَخْلَدَ

3474 dog كَلْبٌ

3475 you attack / load تَحْمِلُ

No.	Meaning	Arabic
3476	pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue	يَلْهَثْ
3477	(rightly) guided one	مُهْتَدِىْ
3478	we made / created	ذَرَأْنَا
3479	more misguided, worse in error	أَضَلُّ
3479a	most beautiful, excellent, fairest	حُسْنٰى

Ruku'	22	v: 10	12	ركوع

No.	Meaning	Arabic
3480	we will lead (them) step by step	نَسْتَدْرِجُ
3481	I grant respite / give rein	أُمْلِيْ
3482	contrivance, scheme	كَيْدٌ
3483	strong, firm	مَتِيْنٌ
3484	madness	جِنَّةٌ
3485	drew near	اقْتَرَبَ
3486	what or which discourse	أَيِّ حَدِيْثٍ
3487	*ap.* guide	هَادِىْ
3488	when	أَيَّانَ
3489	its coming to its port, coming to pass	مُرْسَاهَا
3490	will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody	لَا يُجَلِّيْ
3491	*fg.* became heavy	ثَقُلَتْ
3492	sudden	بَغْتَةً
3493	as if you	كَأَنَّكَ
3494	eager in search	حَفِيٌّ
3495	I have no power	لَا أَمْلِكُ
3496	for myself	لِنَفْسِيْ
3497	If I had / were	لَوْ كُنْتُ
3498	I know unseen	أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ
3499	I (would have) amassed, I (would have) multiplied	اسْتَكْثَرْتُ

Ruku'	23	v: 7	13	ركوع

No.	Meaning	Arabic
3500	takes rest, dwells	يَسْكُنَ
3501	covered	تَغَشّٰى
3502	*fg.* bore	حَمَلَتْ
3503	burden	حَمْلٌ
3504	light	خَفِيْفًا
3505	*fg.* carried (it) about	مَرَّتْ
3506	*fg.* became heavy	أَثْقَلَتْ
3507	*dl.* they prayed / called unto	دَعَوَا
3508	aright, goodly, sound	صَالِحًا
3509	we will surely be	لَنَكُوْنَنَّ
3510	they are not able to	لَا يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ
3511	*ap.* those who are silent	صَامِتُوْنَ

3512 they walk يَمْشُوْنَ

3513 they hold / grasp (ب ط ش) يَبْطِشُوْنَ

3514 *im.* contrive against me, plot against me كِيْدُوْنِ

3515 befriends, protects يَتَوَلّى

3516 good, kindness, what is right عُرْف

3517 prompting, suggestion نَزْغٌ

3518 *im.* seek refuge اسْتَعِذْ

3519 evil thought طَائِفٌ

3520 they plunge / draw into يَمُدُّوْنَ

3521 they stop / desist not لَا يُقْصِرُوْنَ

3522 you have brought / got it together اجْتَبَيْتَ

3523 *pv.* is recited / read قُرِئَ

3524 *im. pl.* lend ear, listen with attention اسْتَمِعُوْا

3525 *im. pl.* keep quiet in order to listen أَنْصِتُوْا

3526 without loudness دُوْنَ الْجَهْرِ

3527 mornings غُدُوٌّ

3528 evenings اٰصَال

Ruku'	24	v: 18	14	ركوع

9th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْفَال }

The Spoils of War

Surah 8: Al-Anfaal

3529 spoils /booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation) أَنْفَالٌ

3530 matters among yourselves ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ

3531 *fg.* filled with fear وَجِلَتْ

3532 just as, even as كَمَا

3533 they dispute / argue يُجَادِلُوْنَ

3534 became manifest تَبَيَّنَ

3535 as if, just as if كَأَنَّمَا

3536 *pv.* being driven يُسَاقُوْنَ

3537 *fg.* one إِحْدٰى

3538 that it should be yours أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ

3539 *pl.* you wish / long تَوَدُّوْنَ

3540 other than غَيْرَ

3541 armed one ذَات الشَّوْكَةِ

3542 prove / cause / establish truth to triumph يُحِقُّ

3543 prove falsehood, falsify يُبْطِل

3544 *pl.* you seek help / implore تَسْتَغِيْثُوْنَ

3545	*ap.* helper	مُمِدٌّ
3546	ranks on ranks, following one upon another	مُرْدِفِيْنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	15	ركوع

3547	slumber, drowsiness	نُعَاسٌ
3548	makes strong	يَرْبِطَ
3549	necks (*sr.:* (عُنُقٍ	أَعْنَاقٌ
3550	each finger tip	كُلَّ بَنَانٍ
3551	they opposed / contended against	شَاقُّوْا
3552	in hostile array, in a battlefield	زَحْفًا
3553	stratagem, battle maneuver	مُتَحَرِّفًا
3554	to retreat to (his own) troop	مُتَحَيِّزًا
3555	you threw	رَمَيْتَ
3556	He threw	رَمٰى
3557	He tests / tries	يُبْلِيَ
3558	test, trial	بَلَآءً
3559	*ap.* one who makes (others) weak	مُوْهِنُ
3560	*pl.* you return / revert	تَعُوْدُوْا
3561	we (shall) return / revert	نَعُدْ

Ruku'	2	v: 9	16	ركوع

3562	*ni. pl.* turn not away	لَا تَوَلَّوْا
3563	worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts	شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ
3564	*im. pl.* respond, answer the call	اِسْتَجِيْبُوْا
3565	comes in between, intervenes	يَحُوْلُ
3566	exclusively, particularly	خَآصَّةً
3567	snatches away, kidnaps	يَتَخَطَّفُ
3568	gave refuge, provided asylum	اٰوٰى
3569	*ni. pl.* do not betray (the trust), do not defraud	لَا تَخُوْنُوْا

Ruku'	3	v: 9	17	ركوع

3570	they confine / keep in bond / restrain (ث ب ت)	يُثْبِتُوْا
3571	*im.* rain down	أَمْطِرْ
3572	guardians (*sr.:* (وَلِيٌّ	أَوْلِيَآءَ
3573	whistling	مُكَاءً
3574	hand clapping	تَصْدِيَة
3575	separates, distinguishes	يَمِيْزَ
3576	piles up, heaps together	يَرْكُمَ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	18	ركوع

3577	if they desist / cease	إِنْ يَّنْتَهُوْا
3578	that which is past / has passed away	سَلَفَ

3579 they return / revert يَعُوْدُوْا

3580 *fg.* preceded / has gone مَضَتْ

3581 patron, protector مَوْلٰى

۞ **Part:10**	جُزء : وَاعْلَمُوْا ۞

3581a *im. pl.* know إِعْلَمُوْا

3582 *pl.* you took as spoils / booty غَنِمْتُمْ

3583 one-fifth, 1/5 th خُمُس

3584 near bank, near end عُدْوَةُ الدُّنْيَا

3585 yonder bank, farthest end عُدْوَةُ الْقُصْوٰى

3586 the caravan الرَّكْبُ

3587 below, lower أَسْفَلَ

3588 you made a mutual appointment تَوَاعَدْتُّمْ

3589 your dream مَنَامِكَ

3590 *pl.* you (would have) discouraged / lost heart فَشِلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)

3591 saved سَلَّمَ

3592 makes (it appear) little / few يُقَلِّلُ (from قَلِيْلٌ)

Ruku'	5	v: 7	1	ركوع

3593 *fg.* will depart تَذْهَبَ

3594 your power, (your air) رِيْحُكُمْ

3595 boastfully, insolently, full of self-conceit (*vn.:* بَطْرٌ) بَطَرًا

3596 neighbor, near جَارٌ

3597 turned on heels, ran away نَكَصَ

Ruku'	6	v: 4	2	ركوع

3598 blazing fire حَرِيْقٌ

3599 *xg.* tyrant, unjust ظَلَّامٌ

3600 way, manner دَأْبٌ

3601 was not لَمْ يَكُ

3602 *ap.* the one who changes مُغَيِّرًا

3603 every time, every opportunity كُلَّ مَرَّةٍ

3604 you gain mastery over, you come on them تَثْقَفَنَّ

3605 war حَرْبٌ

3606 *im.* scatter, disperse, strike fear شَرِّدْ

3607 you fear تَخَافَنَّ

3608 *im.* throw back, cast back انْبِذْ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	3	ركوع

3609 tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war رِبَاطُ الْخَيْلِ

3610 *pl.* you strike terror تُرْهِبُوْنَ

3611 they inclined جَنَحُوْا (ج ن ح)

3612 (has) put affection أَلَّفَ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	4	ركوع

3613 *im.* exhort, urge, rouse حَرِّضْ

3614 twenty عِشْرُوْنَ

3615 they overcome يَغْلِبُوْا

3616 two hundred مِائَتَيْنِ

3617 a hundred مِائَة

3618 one thousand أَلْفًا

3619 for the present, now أَلْآنَ

3620 lightened خَفَّفَ

3621 weakness ضَعْفًا

3622 two thousand أَلْفَيْنِ

3623 captives (*sr.:* أَسِيْرٌ) أَسْرٰى

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues يُثْخِنَ

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not لَوْ لَا

3626 gone fore سَبَقَ

Ruku'	9	v: 5	5	ركوع

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over أَمْكَنَ

3628 they gave refuge / asylum اٰوَوْا

3629 duty to help / protect وَلَايَةٌ

3630 they sought help اسْتَنْصَرُوْا

3631 those kindred by blood, those (who are) closely related أُوْلُوْا الْأَرْحَامِ

3632 nearer أَوْلٰى

Ruku'	10	v: 6	6	ركوع

10th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّوْبَة }

Repentance

Surah 9: At-Taubah

3633 immunity, freedom from obligation, disavowal بَرَاءَ ةٌ

3634 *im. pl.* travel, go about سِيْحُوْا (*vn.:* سِيَاحَةٌ)

3635 four months أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي

3637 *ap.* one who humiliates / disgraces مُخْزِي

3638 proclamation, announcement أَذَانٌ

3639 they have not failed / abated nothing لَمْ يَنْقُصُوْا (ن ق ص)

3640 passed انْسَلَخَ

3641 the sacred / inviolable months الْاَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمُ

3642 *im. pl.* besiege, confine beleaguer اُحْصُرُوْا

3643 *im. pl.* lay / sit waiting اُقْعُدُوْا

3644 ambush مَرْصَدْ

3645 *im. pl.* leave free, leave alone خَلُّوْا

3646 anyone أَحَدٌ

3647 sought your protection اسْتَجَارَكَ

3648 *im.* protect أَجِرْ

3649 place of safety مَأْمَنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	7	ركوع

3650 they overcome / get upper hand يَظْهَرُوْا

3651 they do not pay regard / respect لَا يَرْقُبُوْا (ر ق ب)

3652 kinship إِلاًّ

3653 covenant, agreement, tie ذِمَّةً

3654 *fg.* refuses, is averse تَأْبٰى

3655 they broke / violated نَكَثُوْا (ن ك ث)

3656 leaders, chiefs (*sr.:* إِمَامٌ) أَئِمَّةً

3657 they intended هَمُّوْا

3658 has more right, worthier أَحَقَّ

3659 heals يَشْفِ

3660 anger, rage, indignation غَيْظٌ

3661 *pv.* you are left alone / spared تُتْرَكُوْا

3662 friend, protector وَلِيْجَةٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع

3663 it is not right مَا كَانَ

3664 they maintain, 3666 يَعْمُرُوْا (ع م ر)

3665 providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims, سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ

3666 maintenance (to pray in and to look after) عِمَارَةً

3667 they are not equal لَا يَسْتَوُوْنَ

3668 greater in worth, higher in degree / rank أَعْظَمُ

3669 *pl.* triumphant فَائِزُوْن

3670 delights, pleasure, blessings نَعِيْمٌ

3670a lasting, enduring مُّقِيْمٌ

3671 they loved اسْتَحَبُّوْا

3672 tribe, family, kindred عَشِيْرَةٌ

3673 acquired, gained اقْتَرَفَ

3674 slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce) كَسَادَ

3675 dwellings مَسَاكِنَ (*sr.:* مَسْكَنٌ)

3676 dearer أَحَبَّ

3677 *im. pl.* wait تَرَبَّصُوْا

Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	رکوع

3678 fields مَوَاطِنَ

3679 a place between حُنَيْن
Makkah and Taif where a battle was fought in 8th year of Hijri.

3680 *fg.* straitened, constrained ضَاقَتْ

3681 *fg.* became vast / wide رَحُبَتْ

3682 *ap.* those who turn مُدْبِرِيْنَ
their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat

3683 calm, tranquillity, سَكِيْنَةٌ
peace of reassurance

3684 forces, hosts جُنُوْدًا

3685 unclean, impure نَجَسٌ

3686 year عَامٌ

3687 poverty (due to loss of trade) عَيْلَةٌ

3688 a tax, taken yearly جِزْيَةٌ
from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.

3689 with their hands عَنْ يَدٍ

3690 *pl.* who are subdued صَاغِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	4	v: 5	10	رکوع

3691 they imitate يُضَاهِئُوْنَ

3692 priests, scholars أَحْبَار

3693 those who renounced رُهْبَان
the world

3694 they put off / extinguish يُطْفِئُوْا
(*vn.:* اِطْفَاءٌ)

3695 will not allow يَأْبٰى

3696 makes it prevail يُظْهِرُ

10th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

3697 they hoard / يَكْنِزُوْنَ (ك ن ز)
treasure up

3698 gold ذَهَبٌ

3699 silver فِضَّةٌ

3700 *pv.* will be heated يُحْمٰى

3701 *pv.* will be branded with تُكْوٰى

3702 foreheads جِبَاهُ
(*sr.:* جَبْهَةٌ)

3703 flanks, sides جُنُوْبٌ
(*sr.:* جَنْبٌ)

3704 to hoard, to treasure كَنْزٌ

3705 number عِدَّةٌ

3706 four أَرْبَعَةٌ

3707 inviolable , sacred حُرُمٌ
(Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in

	which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)	
3708	all together	كَافَّةً
3709	postponement, transposing the sacred months with ordinary months	النَّسِيءُ
3710	they make up / make it agree	يُوَاطِئُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	11	ركوع

3711	*im. pl.* go forth, march forth	اِنْفِرُوْا
3712	*pl.* you became heavy (ث ق ل)	اِثَّاقَلْتُمْ
3713	second of the two	ثَانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ
3714	low	سُفْلَى
3715	uppermost, supreme	عُلْيَا
3716	lightly (armed)	خِفَافًا
3717	heavily (armed)	ثِقَالاً
3718	adventure, gain	عَرَض
3719	easy, moderate	قَاصِدًا
3720	*fg.* appeared far	بَعُدَتْ
3721	(tiresome) long distance	شُقَّةٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع

3722	you granted leave / exemption	أَذِنْتَ
3723	asks leave / exemption	يَسْتَأْذِنُ
3724	*fg.* became prey to doubt	اِرْتَابَتْ
3725	they waver / hesitate	يَتَرَدَّدُوْنَ
3726	to go forth, setting out	خُرُوْجٌ
3727	they made preparation	أَعَدُّوْا
3728	preparation, equipment	عُدَّةً
3729	to be sent forth	انْبِعَاثٌ
3730	trouble, evil	خَبَالاً
3731	hurried to and fro	لَأَوْضَعُوْا
3732	*ap.* eager listeners	سَمَّاعُوْنَ
3733	among you	خِلَالَكُمْ
3734	they upset / turned things upside down	قَلَّبُوْا
3735	*im.* allow me, give me exemption	ائْذَنْ
3736	they have fallen	سَقَطُوْا
3737	*fg.* grieves	تَسُؤْ
3738	well pleased, rejoiced	فَرِحَ
3739	*fg.* one	إِحْدٰى
3740	*dl.* two good / glorious things	حُسْنَيَيْنِ
3741	willingly	طَوْعًا
3742	unwillingly	كَرْهًا
3743	*pl.* contributions, spendings	نَفَقَات
3744	lazily	كُسَالٰى

3745	caused to depart	تَزْهَقَ
3746	they are afraid	يَفْرَقُوْنَ
3747	place to flee to, place of refuge	مَلْجَأً
3748	*pl.* caves	مَغَارَات
3749	place to enter, a retreating hole	مُدَّخَلاً
3750	they run away in haste / in obstinate rush	يَجْمَحُوْنَ
3751	slanders, finds fault	يَلْمِزُ
3752	*pv.* are / were given	أُعْطُوْا
3753	they are enraged	يَسْخَطُوْنَ
3754	enough for us, sufficient unto us	حَسْبُنَا
3755	*ap.* those who turn with hope, those who implore	رَاغِبُوْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 17	13	ركوع

3756	*ap.* those who are employed	عَامِلِيْنَ
3757	be reconciled, be won over	مُؤَلَّفَة
3758	necks, those in bondage, slaves	رِقَاب
3759	debtors, those in debt	غَارِمِيْنَ
3760	wayfarer	ابْنُ السَّبِيْلِ
3761	they hurt	يُؤْذُوْنَ
3762	ear	أُذُنٌ

10th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

3763	opposes, sets against	يُحَادِدْ
3764	talk idly	خَوْضٌ
3765	jest, play	لَعِبٌ
3766	*ni. pl.* make no excuse	لَا تَعْتَذِرُوْا

Ruku'	8	v: 7	14	ركوع

3767	portion, share	خَلَاقٌ
3768	you indulged in idle talk	خُضْتُمْ
3769	overthrown (cities)	مُؤْتَفِكَات
3770	*fg.* came	أَتَتْ
3771	gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens	جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ

Ruku'	9	v: 6	15	ركوع

3772	*im.* be hard	اُغْلُظْ
3773	found fault, took revenge	نَقَمَ
3774	it will be	يَكُ
3775	chastised, put as a consequence	أَعْقَبَ
3776	failed to fulfill, turned adverse	أَخْلَفُوْا
3777	those who do something willingly	مُطَّوِّعِيْنَ
3778	endeavor	جُهْدٌ
3779	seventy	سَبْعِيْنَ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 8*	*16*	رکوع

3780 *pp.* those left behind مُخَلَّفُوْنَ

3781 behind خِلَافَ

3782 sitting مَقْعَدْ

3783 heat حَرٌّ

3784 let them laugh, they should laugh لِيَضْحَكُوْا

3785 let them weep, they should weep لِيَبْكُوْا

3785a those who remained behind خَالِفِيْنَ

3786 those who have wealth and influence أُولُو الطَّوْلِ

3787 (women) who are left behind when their husbands go out (on war) خَوَالِف

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 9*	*17*	رکوع

3788 *ap.* those who make excuses مُعَذِّرُوْنَ

3789 the Arabs living in desert أَعْرَاب

3790 they are sincere and true نَصَحُوْا

3791 I give ride أَحْمِلُ

3792 tears دَمْعٌ

3793 way سَبِيْلٌ

3794 *pl.* rich (persons) أَغْنِيَاء

Part:11 ﴾ جُزء : يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ ﴿

3795 they make excuses يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ

3796 to make excuse اِعْتِذَار

3797 news, matters أَخْبَار

3798 more likely to be أَجْدَرُ

3799 loss, penalty, fine مَغْرَمًا

3800 *pl.* circles / turns / changes (of fortunes) دَوَائِرُ

3801 *sr.* circle / turn / change (of fortune) دَائِرَةٌ

3802 *pl.* approaches, things that bring (them) near قُرُبَات

3803 blessings صَلَوَات

3804 *sr.* approach, 3802 قُرْبَةٌ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 10*	*1*	رکوع

3805 *ap.* those who are first / foremost سَابِقُوْنَ

3806 around you حَوْلَكُمْ

3807 they became stubborn / persisted مَرَدُوْا

3808 they acknowledged / confessed اِعْتَرَفُوْا

3809 they mixed / mingled خَلَطُوْا

3810 *im.* pray (for them) صَلِّ

3811 assuagement, relief سَكَنٌ

3812 those who are made to مُرْجَوْنَ

	await, those held in suspense	
3813	to put off (for a while)	إِرْجَاءٌ
3814	ambush, outpost	إِرْصَادٌ
3815	warred against	حَارَبَ
3816	*ni.* do not stand, never stand	لَا تَقُمْ
3817	founded on	أَسَّسَ
3818	building	بُنْيَانٌ
3819	brink, bank, edge	شَفَا
3820	precipice, cliff	جُرُفٍ
3821	that which is ready to crumble down	هَارٍ
3822	tumbled down with him, broke down with him	انْهَارَ بِهٖ
3823	will never cease	لَا يَزَالُ
3824	they built	بَنَوْا
3825	doubt, suspicion	رِيْبَةٌ

Ruku'	13	v: 11	2	ركوع

3826	*ap.* those who praise	حَامِدُوْنَ
3827	*ap.* those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah	سَائِحُوْنَ
3828	*ap.* those who forbid (others from)	نَاهُوْنَ
3829	tender-hearted, soft-hearted	أَوَّاهٌ
3830	forbearing, clement, patient	حَلِيْمٌ
3831	hour of hardship, time of distress	سَاعَةِ الْعُسْرَةِ
3832	three	ثَلَاثَة
3833	*pv.* they were left behind	خُلِّفُوْا
3834	*fg.* straitened, constrained, 3680	ضَاقَتْ
3835	*fg.* became vast / spacious, 3681	رَحُبَتْ

Ruku'	14	v: 8	3	ركوع

3836	thirst	ظَمَأٌ
3837	fatigue, tiredness	نَصَبٌ
3838	hunger	مَخْمَصَةٌ
3839	they walk / stepped	يَطَئُوْنَ
3840	any step	مَوْطِئًا
3841	to gain	نَيْلاً
3842	valley	وَادِيًا

Ruku'	15	v: 4	4	ركوع

3843	they are nearer to you	يَلُوْنَكُمْ
3844	harshness, to be stern	غِلْظَةٌ

11th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3845	*pv.* they are put in trial / test	يُفْتَنُوْن
3846	every year	كُلِّ عَامٍ
3847	turned	صَرَفَ
3848	grievous	عَزِيْزٌ

3849 you're overburdened/ made to suffer — عَنِتُّمْ

3850 full of pity, most kind — رَءُوْفٌ

3851 suffices me, sufficient to me — حَسْبِيْ

3852 The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne — الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Ruku'	16	v: 7	5	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ يُوْنُس }

(Prophet) Jonah عليه السلام

Surah 10: Younus

3853 good actions (they had) advanced — قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ

3854 begins — يَبْدَؤُ

3855 creation — خَلْقٌ

3856 repeats — يُعِيْدُ

3857 splendor, bright, shining glory — ضِيَاءً

3858 measured, disposed — قَدَّرَ

3859 stages — مَنَازِلَ

(*sr.:* مَنْزِلٌ)

3860 number — عَدَدٌ

3861 years — سِنِيْنَ

(*sr.:* سَنَةٌ)

3862 they do not expect / hope — لَا يَرْجُوْنَ

3863 call, prayer — دَعْوٰى

3864 greeting — تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	6	ركوع

3865 hastens — يُعَجِّلُ

3866 *vn.* to desire with haste — اسْتِعْجَال

3867 on his side — جَنْبِهٖ

3868 *ap.* prodigals, extravagant people — مُسْرِفِيْنَ

3869 *im.* bring — ائْتِ

3870 other than this — غَيْرِ هٰذَا

3871 *im.* change — بَدِّل

3872 I make you know — أَدْرٰكُمْ

3873 I dwelt, I tarried — لَبِثْتُ

3874 (a big portion of) life — عُمُرًا

Ruku'	2	v: 10	7	ركوع

3875 keep moving / blowing — جَرَيْنَ

3876 stormy wind — عَاصِفٌ

3877 they rebel / transgress — يَبْغُوْنَ

3878 plants, greenery — نَبَاتٌ

3879 ornament, adornment — زُخْرُف

3880 reaped corn, — حَصِيْدًا

clean-mown harvest

3881 will not cover, will not overshadow (ر ه ق) لَا يَرْهَقُ

3882 covered, overshadowed رَهَقَ

3883 darkness قَتَرٌ

3884 *ap.* protector, defender عَاصِمٌ

3885 *pv.* are covered / overcast with أُغْشِيَتْ

3886 slices, pieces (*sr.:* قِطْعَةٌ) قِطَعًا

3887 darkness, pitch dark مُظْلِمًا

3888 (stand at) your place مَكَانَكُمْ

3889 separated, split زَيَّلَ

3890 to us only إِيَّانَا

3891 then and there هُنَالِكَ

3892 experience, apprehend تَبْلُوْا

3893 *fg.* sent before, did in past أَسْلَفَتْ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	8	ركوع

11th Part		نصف جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3894 or who is? أَمَّنْ

3895 *fg.* proved true حَقَّتْ

3896 cannot find guidance لَا يَهِدِّيْ

Ruku'	4	v: 10	9	ركوع

3897 they didn't stay, hadn't tarried لَمْ يَلْبَثُوْا

3898 a part of the day سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ

3899 they recognize one another يَتَعَارَفُوْنَ

3900 when مَتَى

3901 by night بَيَاتًا

3902 what is there of, what could there be مَاذَا

3903 they seek information يَسْتَنْبِئُوْنَ

3904 yea, yes إِي

3905 by (oath) my Lord وَرَبِّي

Ruku'	5	v:13	10	ركوع

3906 regret, remorse نَدَامَةٌ

3907 Lo! أَلَا

3908 has Allah permitted? آللّٰهُ أَذِنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 7	11	ركوع

3909 you are not مَاتَكُوْنُ

3910 condition, business شَأْن

3911 you start doing .. تُفِيْضُوْنَ

3912 escapes not, not hidden مَايَعْزُبُ

3913 smaller أَصْغَرَ

3914 they only guess/ make conjectures يَخْرُصُوْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	12	ركوع

11th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3915 my sojourn, my staying مَقَامِي

3916 *vn.* reminding, admonishing تَذْكِيْرٌ

3917 dubious, hesitating غُمَّةٌ

3917a those who warn مُنْذِرِيْنَ

3918 those who are warned مُنْذَرِيْنَ

3919 you turn (ل ف ت) تَلْفِتَ

3920 greatness, supremacy كِبْرِيَآءُ

Ruku'	8	v: 12	13	ركوع

3921 lofty, tyrant عَالٍ

3922 *dl.* (you both) provide dwellings تَبَوَّآ

3923 *im.* deface, destroy (ط م س) اطْمِسْ

3924 *im.* harden اُشْدُدْ

3925 *pv.* is / was accepted أُجِيْبَتْ

3926 *ni. dl.* do not follow لَا تَتَّبِعَآنِّ

3927 overtook أَدْرَكَ

3928 body بَدَن

Ruku'	9	v: 10	14	ركوع

3929 abode, settlement مُبَوَّأً

3930 they read يَقْرَءُوْنَ

3931 avail not مَاتُغْنِي

3932 warners (*sr.:* نَذِيْرٌ) نُذُرْ

Ruku'	10	v: 11	15	ركوع

3933 one who can keep back / repel رَآدَّ

Ruku'	11	v: 6	16	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ هُوْد }
(Prophet) Hud عليه السلام
Surah 11: Hud

3934 *pv.* perfected, guarded, decisive أُحْكِمَتْ

3935 *pv.* explained in detail / expounded فُصِّلَتْ

3936 from near مِنْ لَّدُنْ

3937 He will give / grant يُؤْتِ

3938 they fold up يَثْنُوْنَ

3939 they cover (with clothing) يَسْتَغْشُوْنَ

3940 clothes, garments ثِيَاب (*sr.:* ثَوْبٌ)

Part:12 جُزء : وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

3941 we delayed, held back أَخَّرْنَا

3942 reckoned time, definite term أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُوْدَةٍ

3943 what keeps (it) back مَايَحْبِسُ

3944 cannot be turned away لَيْسَ مَصْرُوْفًا عَنْ

Ruku'	1	v: 8	1	ركوع

3945 is despairing يَئُوْسٌ

3946 thankless, ungrateful كَفُوْرٌ

3947 graces, favors نَعْمَاءَ

3948 exulting فَرِحٌ

3949 boastful فَخُوْرٌ

3950 *ap.* foresaker, one who gives up تَارِكٌ

3951 straitened ضَائِقٌ

3952. invented, fabricated مُفْتَرَيَاتٍ

3953 we repay fully نُوَفِّ

3954 *pv.* they will not be given less, will not have diminution (ب خ س) لَا يُبْخَسُوْنَ

3955 they contrived/ designed (ص ن ع) صَنَعُوْا

3956 clans, sects (*sr.:* حِزْبٌ) أَحْزَابْ

3957 *im.* you be not لَا تَكُ

3958 doubt مِرْيَة

3959 *pv.* they are brought before (ع رض) يُعْرَضُوْنَ

3960 witnesses (*sr.:* شَهِيْدٌ) أَشْهَاد

3961 surely, without a doubt لَا جَرَمَ

3962 the greatest losers الْأَخْسَرُوْنَ

3963 they humbled / bowed أَخْبَتُوْا

3964 *dl.* (both of them are) equal يَسْتَوِيَانِ

Ruku'	2	v: 16	2	ركوع

3965 abject, meanest أَرَاذِلُ

3966 at first thought, apparently بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ

3967 made obscure from sight عُمِّيَتْ

3968 we compel / adhere نُلْزِمُ

3969 *ap.* one who drives away طَارِدٌ

3970 *vn.* to drive away, to track away طَرْدٌ

3971 scorn! to hold in mean estimation تَزْدَرِي

3972 crime, guilt إِجْرَام

3973 my guilt, my crime إِجْرَامِي

Ruku'	3	v: 11	3	ركوع

3974 *im.* be not distressed, don't grieve لَا تَبْتَئِسْ

3975 *im.* build, make اِصْنَعْ (to build, to make: صَنْعَةٌ)

3976 our eyes أَعْيُننَا

3977 *ni.* speak not لَا تُخَاطِبْ

3978 will fall / unloose يَحِلُّ

3979 gushed forth فَارَ

3980 oven تَنُّوْر

3981 *im. pl.* ride / embark (ر ك ب) ارْكَبُوْا

3982 its course / sailing مَجْرِهَا

3983 its mooring / anchoring مُرْسَاهَا

3984 aloof, apart مَعْزِلٍ

3985 I will betake myself اٰوِيْ

3986 came in between حَالَ

3987 *im.* swallow up ابْلَعِيْ

3988 *im.* hold, cease أَقْلِعِيْ

3989 abated, subsided, sank غِيْضَ

3990 rested اسْتَوَتْ

3991 Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq جُوْدِيِّ

3992 be away, be cursed بُعْدًا

12th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

3993 I admonish (و ع ظ) أَعِظُ

3994 *im.* descend, disembark اهْبِطْ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	4	ركوع

3995 'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger عَاد

3996 *ap.* forsakers, deserters تَارِكِيْ

3997 seized اعْتَرَا

3998 forelock نَاصِيَةٌ

3999 denied, opposed جَحَدَ

4000 arrogant enemy of truth عَنِيْد

4001 they were pursued by أُتْبِعُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 11	5	ركوع

4002 made you to dwell اسْتَعْمَرَ

4003 *ap.* responsive مُجِيْبٌ

4004 one in whom people have great expectations مَرْجُوًّا

4005 loss, perdition تَخْسِيْر

4006 they cut the legs عَقَرُوْا

4007 will not be belied غَيْرُ مَكْذُوْبٍ

4008 blast صَيْحَةٌ

4009 they were lifeless on ground جَاثِمِيْنَ

4010 they dwelled not / lived not لَمْ يَغْنَوْا

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	ركوع

4011 made no delay مَا لَبِثَ

4012 roasted حَنِيْذٍ

4013 reach not لَا تَصِلُ

4014 felt mistrust نَكِرَ

4015 conceived, felt أَوْجَسَ

4016 fear خِيْفَةٌ

4017	*fg.* laughed	ضَحِكَتْ
4018	after	وَرَآءَ
4019	Oh! Woe unto me!	يَاوَيْلَتى
4020	Shall?	ءَ
4021	I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)	أَلِدُ
4022	old woman	عَجُوْزٌ
4023	my husband	بَعْلِي
4024	man of old age	شَيْخًا
4025	people of this house	أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ
4026	departed	ذَهَبَ
4027	fear, alarm	الرَّوْعُ
4028	one who often turns to God again and again	مُنِيْبٌ
4029	cannot be averted, unavoidable	غَيْرُ مَرْدُوْدٍ
4030	grieved, distressed	سِيْئَ
4031	straitened	ضَاقَ
4032	in heart	ذَرْعًا
4033	dreadful, distressful	عَصِيْبٌ
4034	they came rushing	يُهْرَعُوْنَ
4035	my guests	ضَيْفِي
4036	a right minded man	رَجُلٌ رَّشِيْدٌ
4037	we want / desire	نُرِيْدُ
4038	strong support / refuge	رُكْنٍ شَدِيْدٍ
4039	they cannot reach	لَنْ يَّصِلُوْا
4040	part of the night	قِطْعٍ مِّنَ الَّيْلِ
4041	*ni.* turn not back, look not back	لَا يَلْتَفِتْ
4042	upper side of it	عَالِيَهَا
4043	downside of it, under it	سَافِلَهَا
4044	rain of stones	سِجِّيْلٍ
4045	*pp.* piled up (layer on layer)	مَنْضُوْدٍ
4046	*pp.* marked	مُسَوَّمَةٌ
4047	far off, far away	بَعِيْد

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 15*	*7*	ركوع

12th Part	**1/2**	نصف جُزء: وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

4048	*ap.* most loving, fountain of love (*vn.:* وَدٌّ)	وَدُوْدٌ
4049	we do not understand	مَانَفْقَهُ
4050	your family	رَهْطُكَ
4051	we (would have) stoned	رَجَمْنَا
4052	family	رَهْطٌ
4053	more honorable	أَعَزُّ

4054	behind back	ظِهْرِيًّا
4055	*im. pl.* watch, wait	ارْتَقِبُوْا
4056	watcher	رَقِيْبٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 12	8	ركوع

4057	brought / led (them) to	أَوْرَدَ
4058	destination, descent	وِرْدٌ
4059	*pp.* place to descend, place to be led to	مَوْرُوْدٌ
4060	gift, present	رِفْدٌ
4061	*pp.* that which is gifted/ presented	مَرْفُوْدٌ
4062	reaped, mown	حَصِيْدٌ
4063	ruin, perdition, downfall	تَتْبِيْبٌ
4064	a day of witness, a day of testimony	يَوْمٌ مَشْهُوْدٌ
4065	wretched, unhappy (*pl.:* أَشْقِيَآء)	شَقِيٌّ
4066	glad, happy (*pl.:* سُعَدَآء)	سَعِيْدٌ
4067	wailing, sighing	زَفِيْرٌ
4068	sobbing	شَهِيْقٌ
4069	so long as (they) endure/remain	مَا دَامَتْ
4070	one who does / accomplishes	فَعَّالٌ
4071	gifts	عَطَاءً
4072	never cut off, unfailing, unceasing	غَيْرَ مَجْذُوْذٍ
4073	*ni.* you be not	لَا تَكُ
4074	doubt	مِرْيَةٍ
4075	unabated, undiminished	غَيْرَ مَنْقُوْصٍ

Ruku'	9	v: 14	9	ركوع

4076	*ni. pl.* transgress not, be not inordinate	لَا تَطْغَوْا
4077	*ni. pl.* incline not, lean not	لَا تَرْكَنُوْا
4078	*dl.* two ends	طَرَفَيْ
4079	some hours of night, approaches of night	زُلَفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ
4080	virtues, good deeds	حَسَنَات
4081	evils, vices	سَيِّئَات
4082	men of understanding	أُولُوْا بَقِيَّةٍ
4083	*pv.* they were given plenty / luxury	أُتْرِفُوْا
4084	we make firm	نُثَبِّتُ
4085	your heart	فُؤَادَكَ

Ruku'	10	v: 14	10	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ يُوْسُف }

(Prophet) Joseph عليه السلام

Surah 12: Yousuf

4086 eleven أَحَدَ عَشَرَ

4087 vision, dream رُءْيَا

4088 interpretation of events تَأْوِيْلِ الْأَحَادِيْثِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	11	ركوع

4089 a strong group عُصْبَةٌ

4090 *im. pl.* cast away / drive away اِطْرَحُوْ

4091 will be free / alone يَخْلُ

4092 dark depths غَيَابَتِ

4093 well, pit جُبّ

4094 will find / pick up يَلْتَقِطْ

4095 some caravan of travelers بَعْضُ السَّيَّارةِ

4096 tomorrow, morning غَدًا

4097 enjoys, refreshes يَرْتَعْ

4098 wolf ذِئْبُ

4099 at nightfall عِشَاءً

4100 they weep يَبْكُوْنَ

4101 we race / compete نَسْتَبِقُ

12th Part		ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَمَامِنْ دَآبَة

4102 made up سَوَّلَتْ

4103 most fitting, pretty جَمِيْلٌ

4104 *pp.* one whose help, is sought مُسْتَعَانٌ

4105 you describe / assert تَصِفُوْنَ

4106 water-drawer / carrier وَارِدَ

4107 let down أَدْلٰى

4108 bucket دَلْوٌ

4109 O! Good luck! يَابُشْرٰى

4110 boy (boys: غِلْمَانٌ) غُلَامٌ

4111 treasure, merchandise بِضَاعَةٌ

4112 small, mean بَخْسٍ

4113 Dirhams, silver coins of that age دَرَاهِم

4114 *ap.* those who renounce / attach no value زَاهِدِيْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 14	12	ركوع

4115 keep him honorably أَكْرِمِيْ

4116 *fg.* made (him) yield / entreated رَاوَدَتْ

4117 *fg.* closed غَلَّقَتْ

4118 doors أَبْوَاب

4119 come on, O you هَيْتَ لَكَ

4120 (I seek) refuge in Allah, Allah forbid! مَعَاذَاللهِ

4121 *fg.* tore قَدَّتْ

4121a his shirt قَمِيْصَهٗ

4122 *dl.* they met أَلْفَيَا

4123 her husband سَيِّدَهَا

4124 near, at لَدَا

4125 what is recompense for? مَاجَزَ اءُ

4126 *pv.* be imprisoned (س ج ن) يُسْجَنَ

4127 *pv.* is torn قُدَّ

4128 before / front قُبُل

4129 behind / back دُبُر

Ruku'	3	v: 9	13	ركوع

4130 women نِسْوَةٌ

4131 *fg.* seeks to seduce تُرَاوِدُ

4132 slave-boy فَتى

4133 inspired, (settled firmly) شَغَفَ

4134 cushioned couch مُتَّكَأً

4135 knife سِكِّيْنًا

4136 exalted, astonished أَكْبَرْنَ

4137 dignity is for Allah!
How perfect is Allah! حَاشَ لِلّٰهِ

4138 you blamed me لُمْتُنَّنِيْ

4139 he proved (ع ص م) اِسْتَعْصَمَ
consistent, he abstained

Ruku'	4	v: 6	14	ركوع

4140 prison سِجْنٌ

4141 two young men فَتَيَان

4142 I press / squeeze (ع ص ر) أَعْصِرُ
(to get juice)

4143 breads خُبْزًا

4144 diverse, sundry (lords) مُتَفَرِّقُوْنَ

4145 *pv.* will be crucified, يُصْلَبُ
(cross: صَلِيْبٌ)

4146 one who is saved / released نَاجٍ

4147 few years بِضْعَ سِنِيْنَ

Ruku'	5	v: 7	15	ركوع

4148 *pl.* cows, kine (*sr.:* بَقَرَةٌ) بَقَرَات

4149 *pl.* fat (*sg:* سَمِيْنٌ) سِمَانٌ

4150 seven سَبْعَ

4151 *pl.* lean عِجَافٌ

4152 *pl.* dry يَابِسَات

4153 you interpret / answer تَعْبُرُوْنَ

4154 confused / أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ
madly dreams

4155 remembered, recollected اِدَّكَرَ

4156 after long time بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ

4157 you (will) cultivate تَزْرَعُوْنَ

4158 as usual دَأَبًا

4158a and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap فَمَا حَصَدتّمْ

4159 you preserve تُحْصِنُوْنَ

4160 *pv.* will have abundant water يُغَاثُ

4161 they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice يَعْصِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 7	16	ركوع

4162 what was the case / matter? مَا بَالُ

4163 open, manifest, came to light حَصْحَصَ

4164 I betrayed not لَمْ أَخُنْ

Part:13 جُزء : ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4165 I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit مَا أُبَرِّئُ

4166 enjoins, incites أَمَّارَةٌ (ا م ر)

4167 I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially أَسْتَخْلِصُ

4168 of high standing مَكِيْنٌ

4168a fully trusted أَمِيْنٌ

4169 treasures of earth خَزَائِنُ الْأَرْض

Ruku'	7	v: 8	1	ركوع

4170 furnished, provided جَهَّزَ

4171 provisions جَهَاز

4172 *ap.* hosts, entertainers مُنْزِلِيْنَ

4173 young men فِتْيَان

4174 their money / goods بِضَاعَتَهُمْ

4175 saddle bags رِحَال

4176 we bring our measure نَكْتَلْ

4177 what more can we desire? مَانَبْغِيْ

4178 we will bring food نَمِيْرٌ

4179 a full camel's load كَيْلَ بَعِيْرٍ

4180 solid oath, firm covenant مَوْثِقًا

4181 I cannot avail (you) against مَا أُغْنِيْ عَنْ

4182 desire, need, want حَاجَةً

Ruku'	8	v: 11	2	ركوع

4183 lodged, took to stay اٰوٰى

4184 drinking cup سِقَايَةً

4185 saddle bag رَحْلٌ

4186 O! caravan أَيَّتُهَاالْعِيْرُ

4187 *ap.* thieves سَارِقُوْنَ (س ر ق)

4188 they turned أَقْبَلُوْا

4189 what is? مَاذَا

4190 you miss, you find lost تَفْقِدُوْنَ

4191 we miss / have lost نَفْقِدُ

4192 drinking cup صُوَاعَ

4193 a camel load حِمْلُ بَعِيرٍ

4194 guarantor, bound زَعِيْمٌ

4195 began, started بَدَأَ

4196 luggage, baggage أَوْعِيَة
(*sr.*: وِعَاءٌ)

4197 we planned كِدْنَا

4198 king's law دِيْنِ الْمَلِكِ

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 11*	*3*	رکوع

4199 they (sat) apart, in privacy خَلَصُوْا

4200 to confer, to counsel نَجِيًّا

4201 I will not go forth / leave / move لَنْ أَبْرَحَ

4202 you failed فَرَّطْتُّمْ

4203 caravan عِيْر

4204 made up, contrived سَوَّلَتْ

4205 turned away تَوَلّٰى عَنْ

4206 Alas! my grief! يَا أَسَفٰى

4207 became white ابْيَضَّتْ

4208 you will not cease remembering تَفْتَؤُا تَذْكُرُ

4209 of ruined health, extremely ill حَرَضًا

4210 I complain, I expose (grief) أَشْكُوْا

4211 my grief / emotion / distress بَثِّيْ

4212 *im. pl.* inquire, ascertain تَحَسَّسُوْا

4213 soothing Mercy of Allah رَوْحِ اللّٰهِ

4214 small, scanty مُزْجَاة

4215 *im.* bestow in charity تَصَدَّقْ

4216 preferred / chosen you اٰثَرَكَ

4217 no reproach, no fear لَا تَثْرِيْبَ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 14*	*4*	رکوع

4218 you think me a dotard, you think that I have old age madness تُفَنِّدُوْنِ

13th Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4219 throne عَرْش

4220 desert بَدْوِ

4220a. *im.* join / unite (me with) أَلْحِقْ

4221 with them لَدَيْهِمْ

4222 you desired strongly حَرَصْتَ

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 11*	*5*	رکوع

4223 overwhelming, extensive, covering غَاشِيَة

4224 men رِجَالًا

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 7*	*6*	رکوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الرَّعْد }
Thunder
Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

4225 pillars, supports عَمَدٍ
(sr.: عِمَاد)
4226 spread out, stretched out مَدَّ
4227 different tracts / regions قِطَعٌ
4228 neighboring, bordering each other مُتَجَاوِرَات
4229 palm trees growing out of a single roots صِنْوَانٌ
4230 plam trees each growing on its own roots غَيْرُصِنْوَان
4231 shackles, yokes أَغْلَال
4232 necks أَعْنَاق
4233 exemplary (punishments) مَثُلَات

Ruku'	1	v: 7	7	ركوع

4234 fall short تَغِيْضُ
4235 Highly Exalted مُتَعَال
4236 one who hides مُسْتَخْفٍ
4237 one who walks (س ر ب) سَارِبٌ
4238 guards / watchmen (in succession) following one another مُعَقِّبَات
4239 protector, defender وَال
4240 raises, brings up يُنْشِئُ
4241 *pl.* clouds سَحَاب
4242 *pl.* heavy ثِقَال
4243 thunder الرَّعْدُ
4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging شَدِيْدُ الْمِحَالِ
4245 *ap.* one who stretches (ب س ط) بَاسِطٌ
4246 *dl.* his two palms / hands كَفَّيْهِ
4247 mouth فَا ، فُو ، فِي
4248 shadows ظِلَال
4249 flew سَالَتْ
4250 valleys, channels, water courses أَوْدِيَةٌ
4251 bore احْتَمَلَ
4252 torrent, water course سَيْلٌ
4253 foam, scum زَبَدًا
4254 swelling on top رَابِيًا
4255 they smelt / kindle يُوْقِدُوْنَ
4256 ornaments حِلْيَةٌ
4257 refuse, scum جُفَاءً
4258 remains, tarries, lasts يَمْكُثُ

Ruku'	2	v: 11	8	ركوع

13th Part		نصف جُزء: ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4259 they join / unite يَصِلُوْنَ

4260. they repel / overcome يَدْرَءُوْنَ

(vn.: دَرَاء)

4261 final attainment of the (eternal) home عُقْبَى الدَّار

4262 excellent نِعْمَ

4263. they break / violate يَنْقُضُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	ركوع

4264 set at rest, get satisfaction تَطْمَئِنَّ

4265 joy, bliss طُوْبَى

4266 *pv.* cause to be moved / passed سُيِّرَتْ

4267 *pv.* cause to be torn قُطِّعَتْ

4268 *pv.* made to speak كُلِّمَ

4269 disaster, sudden calamity قَارِعَةٌ

4270 cause to settle, befall تَحُلُّ

Ruku'	4	v:5	10	ركوع

4271 I gave respite أَمْلَيْتُ

4272 *im. pl.* name (them) سَمُّوْا

4273 harder, more painful أَشَقُّ

4274 protector, defender وَاقٍ

4275 food, fruits أُكُلٌ

4276 perpetual, everlasting دَائِمٌ

4277 end, final, (outcome) عُقْبَى

4278 they rejoice يَفْرَحُوْنَ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

4279 makes to pass away, effaces يَمْحُوْا

4280 original book, source of ordinance, basis of book أُمُّ الْكِتَاب

4281 to reduce, to curtail نَقْصٌ

4282 borders, sides, outlying parts أَطْرَاف

4283 none can put back / reverse لَا مُعَقِّبَ

Ruku'	6	v: 6	12	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ إِبْرَاهِيم }
Abraham
Surah 14: Ibrahim

4284 days of Allah أَيَّامِ اللهِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	13	ركوع

13th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4285 our ways / paths سُبُلَنَا

(*sr.*: سَبِيْلٌ)

4286 the hurt you caused us, you are persecuting us اٰذَيْتُمُوْنَا

Ruku'	2	v: 6	14	ركوع

4287 disappointed, frustrated خَابَ

4288 tyrant, enemy (of truth) عَنِيْد

4289 *pv.* made to drink يُسْقٰى

4290 liquid pus صَدِيْد

4291 sips in gulps يَتَجَرَّعُ
(*vn.:* جُرْعَةٌ)

4292 will not be near لَا يَكَادُ

4293 swallows يُسِيْغُ

4294 ashes رَمَاد

4295 *fg.* became hard, furious اشْتَدَّتْ

4296 stormy day يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ

4297 they came forth, appeared بَرَزُوْا

4298 following تَبَعًا

4299 you can avail, avert مُغْنُوْنَ

4300 we be impatient / rage جَزِعْنَا

4301 place to escape, refuge مَحِيْص

Ruku'	3	*v: 9*	15	ركوع

4302 *ap.* helper, one who responds مُصْرِخٌ

4303 root أَصْلٌ

4304 firmly fixed ثَابِتٌ

4305 branch فَرْعٌ

4306 uprooted اجْتُثَّتْ

Ruku'	4	*v: 6*	16	ركوع

4307 caused (their people) to alight أَحَلُّوْا

4308 house of perdition / desolation دَارَالْبَوَارِ

4309 befriending, making friends خِلَال

4310 *dl.* constant in courses دَائِبَيْنِ

4311 you cannot count / compute لَا تُحْصُوْا

Ruku'	5	*v: 7*	17	ركوع

4312 *im.* save me, keep me away اُجْنُبْنِي

4313 I (have) settled أَسْكَنْتُ

4314 valley وَادٍ

4315 without cultivation غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ

4316 *pp.* made sacred / inviolable مُحَرَّمٌ

4317 incline, yearn towards تَهْوِيْ

4318 old age كِبَرٌ

Ruku'	6	*v: 7*	18	ركوع

4319 stare in horror تَشْخَصُ

4320 they run in fear مُهْطِعِيْنَ

4321 heads upraised مُقْنِعِيْ

4322 eyes, gaze طَرْف

4323 hearts أَفْئِدَة

(*sr.:* فُؤَاد)

4324 vacant, a gaping void هَوَاءٌ

4325 *pv.* will be changed تُبَدَّلُ

4326 *pp.* those bound / tied in مُقَرَّنِيْنَ

4327 chains, fetters أَصْفَاد

4328 shirts, garments سَرَابِيْلُ

4329 pitch, tar قَطِرَان

Ruku'	7	v: 11	19	ركوع

Part:14 جُزء : رُبَمَا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحِجْرِ }

The Rocky Tract

Surah 15: Al-Hijr

4330 often رُبَمَا

4331 beguile, delude يُلْهِ

(*vn.:* إِلْهَاءٌ)

4332 why not لَوْمَا

4333 factions, sects شِيَعٌ

4334 we make it traverse,(س ل ك) نَسْلُكُ
we make way, we creep into

4335 they kept on (doing), ظَلُّوْا
they continued

4336 they ascends / climb يَعْرُجُوْنَ

4337 *pv.* intoxicated سُكِّرَتْ

4338 *pp.* those who are مَسْحُوْرُوْنَ
bewitched / enchanted

Ruku'	1	v: 15	1	ركوع

4339 constellations, big stars بُرُوْجًا

4340 stole the hearing (س ر ق) اسْتَرَقَ

4341 fiery comet شِهَابٌ

4342 we spread out مَدَدْنَا

4343 mountains رَوَاسِيَ

4344 in due balance مَوْزُوْن

4345 those which fecundate / impregnate
لَوَاقِحَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	ركوع

4346 sounding clay, صَلْصَال
crackling clay

4347 dark transmuted حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُوْن
mud, molded mud

4348 (fire of) scorching wind سَمُوْم

4349 portion, class جُزْءٌ

(*pl.:* أَجْزَاء)

Ruku'	3	v: 19	3	ركوع

4350 *pl.* those in peaceful security آمِنِيْن

4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury غِلّ

4352 couches سُرُرٌ

(*sr.:* سَرِيْرٌ)

4353 *ap. pl.* facing each other مُتَقَابِلِيْنَ

4354 toil, fatigue نَصَبٌ

4355 *im.* inform نَبِّئْ

4356 those who are afraid وَجِلُوْنَ

4357 to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid وَجَلٌ

4358 then of what فَبِمَ

4359 those who despair / despond قَانِطِيْنَ

4360 discouraged, despaired قَنَطَ

4361 what business is? مَاخَطْبُ

4362 those who stay behind غَابِرِيْنَ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 16*	*4*	ركوع

4363 uncommon people, unknown people قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُوْنَ

4364 they doubt يَمْتَرُوْنَ

4365 *im.* travel by night أَسْرِ

4366 *im. pl.* go, take a start اُمْضُوْا

4367 *pp.* would be cut-off مَقْطُوْعٌ

4368 *ni. pl.* do not me disgrace لَا تَفْضَحُوْنِ

4369 by (oath) your life ! لَعَمْرُكَ

4370 time of sunrise مُشْرِقِيْنَ

4371 those who read the signs مُتَوَسِّمِيْنَ

4372 highway سَبِيْلٌ مُّقِيْمٌ

4373 dwellers of wood أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ

4374 open highway, plain to see إِمَامٍ مُّبِيْنٍ

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 19*	*5*	ركوع

4375 they hew / carve (ن ح ت) يَنْحِتُوْنَ

4376 oft-repeated مَثَانِيْ

4377 strain not, cast not لَا تَمُدَّنَّ

4378 *im.* lower, keep gentle, spread low اِخْفِضْ

4379 wings, sides, arms جَنَاحٌ

(*pl.:* أَجْنِحَةٌ)

4380 those who make divisions مُقْتَسِمِيْنَ

4381 parts, bits عِضِيْنَ

14th Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: رُبَمَا

4382 *im.* proclaim, promulgate, expound اِصْدَعْ

4383 that which is certain, death يَقِيْنُ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 20*	*6*	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّحْلِ }

The Bees

Surah 16: An-Nahl

4384	semen-drop containing sperms	نُطْفَةٌ
4385	one who disputes	خَصِيْمٌ
4386	warmth, warm clothing	دِفْءٌ
4387	*pl.* you drive them back to home in evening (*vn.:* إِرَاحَةٌ)	تُرِيْحُوْنَ
4387a	*pl.* you lead them in morning for pasture	تَسْرَحُوْنَ
4388	horses	خَيْلٌ
4389	mules (*sr.:* بَغْلٌ)	بِغَالٌ
4390	donkeys, asses (*sr.:* حِمَارٌ)	حَمِيْرٌ
4391	right way, straight way	قَصْدُ السَّبِيْلِ
4392	that which turns aside / deviating	جَائِرٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	7	ركوع

4393	you pasture cattle	تُسِيْمُوْنَ
4394	colors (*sr.:* لَوْنٌ)	أَلْوَانٌ
4395	fresh	طَرِيًّا
4396	*pl.* you bring forth / extract	تَسْتَخْرِجُوْا
4397	ornament	حِلْيَةٌ
4398	*ap.* ploughing, cleaving	مَوَاخِرَ
4399	that	أَنْ
4400	shakes	تَمِيْدَ
4401	landmarks, signposts	عَلَامَات
4402	when	أَيَّانَ

Ruku'	2	v: 12	8	ركوع

4403	refuse to know, given to denial	مُنْكِرَةٌ
4404	no doubt, assuredly	لَا جَرَمَ
4405	fables, stories	أَسَاطِيْرُ
4406	burdens (*sr.:* وِزْرٌ)	أَوْزَار

Ruku'	3	v: 4	9	ركوع

4407	building	بُنْيَان
4408	foundations (*sr.:* قَاعِدَةٌ)	قَوَاعِدُ
4409	fell down	خَرَّ
4410	roof	سَقْفٌ
4411	*im.* you disputed / opposed	تُشَاقُّوْنَ
4412	*ap. pl.* those who do wrong (sinful)	ظَالِمِيْ
4413	persons pure / free from filth	طَيِّبِيْنَ
4414	encompassed, encircled	حَاقَ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	10	ركوع

4415	solemn oaths	جَهْدَ أَيْمَان

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

4416 those who possess / know the message / admonition أَهَلَ الذِّكْرِ

4417 scriptures, writings (revealed before Qur'aan) زُبُر

14th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: رُبَمَا

4418 cause (earth) to swallow يَخْسِفُ

4419 journeys, midst of goings تَقَلُّبَ

4420 gradually, moments of alert تَخَوُّف

4421 they incline / turn around يَتَفَيَّؤُا

4422 *pl.* low, humblest manner دَاخِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	ركوع

4423 constantly, perpetually وَاصِبًا

4424 *pl.* you cry for help تَجْئَرُوْنَ

4425 darkens مُسْوَدًّا

4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief كَظِيْمٌ

4427 hides himself يَتَوَارٰى

4428 keeps, retains يُمْسِكُ

4429 disgrace, contempt هُوْن

4430 buries, hides يَدُسُّ

4431 dust, soil تُرَاب

Ruku'	7	v: 10	13	ركوع

4432 expound, utter lie تَصِفُ

4433 tongues أَلْسِنَةٌ
(*sr.*: لِسَانٌ)

4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected مُفْرَطُوْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 5	14	ركوع

4435 refuse, excretion, dung فَرْثٌ

4436 milk لَبَنًا

4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow سَائِغًا

4438 strong drinks سَكَرٌ

4439 bees (*sr.* نَحْلَةٌ) نَحْلٌ

4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly ذُلُلاً

4441 most abject, feeble (age) أَرْذَلَ

4442 so that nothing لِكَيْ لَا

Ruku'	9	v: 5	15	ركوع

4443 *pv.* are favored, blessed فُضِّلُوْا

4444 *ap.* those who throw back / hand over رَآدِّيْ

4445 sons بَنِيْنَ

4446 grand sons حَفَدَةَ
(*sr.*: حَفِيْدٌ)

4447 *ni. pl.* do not (ض ر ب) لَا تَضْرِبُوْا

coin / invent / strike

4448 a man (slave) who is a property of others عَبْدًا مَّمْلُوْكًا

4449 dumb أَبْكَمُ

(*pl.:* بُكْمٌ)

4450 burden كَلٌّ

4451 whithersoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا

4452 sends him يُوَجِّهْهُّ

Ruku'	10	v: 6	16	ركوع

4453 twinkling of an eye لَمْحِ الْبَصَرِ

4454 between earth and sky جَوٌّ

4455 abode, rest, quiet سَكَنًا

4456 skins جُلُوْدٌ

(*sr.:* جِلْدٌ)

4457 you find light in weight تَسْتَخِفُّوْنَ

4458 migrate, travel ظَعْن

4459 wool (*sr.:* صُوْفٌ) أَصْوَاف

4460 soft fibers أَوْبَار

(*sr.:* وَبْرٌ)

4461 hair (*sr.:* شَعْرٌ) أَشْعَار

4462 house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff أَثَاثًا

4463 places of refuge / shelter أَكْنَانًا

Ruku'	11	v: 7	17	ركوع

4464 *pv.* they will be allowed to make amends / plea يُسْتَعْتَبُوْنَ

14th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: رُبَمَا

4465 explaining all تِبْيَانًا

Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	ركوع

4466 ratification, confirmation تَوْكِيْد

4467 one who is appointed for surety كَفِيْلاً

4468 to spin thread غَزْلٌ

4469 untwisted strands أَنْكَاثًا

4470 more numerous أَرْبٰى

4471 will slip تَزِلَّ

4472 passes away, waste away (ن ف د) يَنْفَدُ

4473 (that which) remains / endures بَاقٍ

Ruku'	13	v: 11	19	ركوع

4474 foreign, i.e. other than Arabic أَعْجَمِيٌّ

4475 *pv.* is forced / under compulsion أُكْرِهَ

4476 they chose / loved اسْتَحَبُّوْا

4477 *pv.* they are put to trial, فُتِنُوْا

Ruku'	14	v: 10	20	ركوع

4478 garment of hunger لِبَاسُ الْجُوْعِ

Ruku'	15	v: 9	21	ركوع

4479 was not لَمْ يَكُ

4480 you punished عَاقَبْتُمْ

4481 *pv.* you were afflicted عُوْقِبْتُمْ

Ruku'	16	v: 9	22	ركوع

Part:15 جُزء : سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي

﴿ سُوْرَةُ بَنِىْ إِسْرَائِيل ﴾

The Children of Israel

Surah 17: Bani-Israa'eel

4482 took for a journey أَسْرٰى

(أَسْرٰى؛ يُسْرِي؛ إِسْرَاءٌ)

4483 the sacred الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ
mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah

4484 Masjid-ul-Aqsa, الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصى
the Mosque in Jerusalem

4485 terrible warfare بَأْسٍ شَدِيْدٍ

4486 they entered جَاسُوْا

4487 inmost parts of homes خِلَالَ الدِّيَارِ

4488 turn كَرَّة

4489 numerous in man-power نفِيرا

4490 *pl.* you did evil أَسَأْتُمْ

4491 they will destroy / will waste يُتَبِّرُوْا

4492 utter destruction تَتْبِيْرًا

4493 *pl.* you repeated / reverted عُدْتُّمْ

(عَادَ؛ يَعُوْدُ؛ عُوْدًا)

4494 we will repeat / revert عُدْنَا

4495 prison, dungeon حَصِيْرًا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع

4496 We made dark, we effaced مَحَوْنَا

4497 We made (it) to cling / fastened أَلْزَمْنَا

4498 fate, actions, deeds طَائِرَ

4499 *pp.* wide open, spread out مَنْشُوْرًا

4500 We commanded أَمَرْنَا

4501 destroyed, annihilated دَمَّرَ

4502 utter destruction تَدْمِيْرًا

4503 *ap.* quick-passing, which hastens away, (i.e. life) عَاجِلَةٌ

4504 *pp.* one who is condemned مَذْمُوْمًا

4505 *pp.* one who is rejected مَدْحُوْرًا

4506 *pp.* grateful, appreciated مَشْكُوْرًا

4507 *pp.* that which is closed مَحْظُوْرًا

4508 preference, excellence, merit تَفْضِيْلاً

4509 *pp.* one who is forsaken مَخْذُوْلاً

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 12*	*2*	ركوع

4510 commanded, decreed قَضٰى

4511 Him alone إِيَّاهُ

4512 *dl.* both of them كِلَا هُمَا

4513 *im.* do not repel / repulse لَا تَنْهَرْ

4514 generous, gracious كَرِيْمًا

4515 submission, humility ذُلِّ

4516 *dl.* they brought me up / cared (nursed) me رَبَّيَانِيْ

4517 young age, childhood صَغِيْرًا

4518 *ap.* repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again أَوَّابِيْنَ

4519 *im.* give اٰتِ

4520 *ni.* squander not, waste not لَا تُبَذِّرْ

4521 to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness تَبْذِيْرًا

4522 *ap.* squanderers, wasteful people مُبَذِّرِيْنَ

4523 *pl.* you hope تَرْجُوْا

4524 *pp.* made soft and kind / easy مَيْسُوْرًا

4525 *pp.* that which is chained/shackled مَغْلُوْلَةٌ

4526 *pp.* one who is blamed / rebuked مَلُوْمًا

4527 *pp.* impoverished, destitute مَحْسُوْرًا

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 8*	*3*	ركوع

4528 poverty, want إِمْلَاق

4529 sin, wrong خِطْأً

4530 *pp.* one who is helped / aided مَنْصُوْرًا

4531 scale, balance قِسْطَاسْ

4532 *ni.* follow not, pursue not لَا تَقْفُ

4533 *ni.* walk not لَا تَمْشِ

4534 exultantly, proudly مَرَحًا

4535 height طُوْلاً

4536 hateful مَكْرُوْهًا

4537 (any) other god إِلٰهًا آخَرَ

4538 *pv.* you would be thrown / cast تُلْقٰى

4539 chosen, preferred أَصْفٰى

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 10*	*4*	ركوع

4540 *pp.* made invisible مَسْتُوْرًا

4541 veil, coverings اَكِنَّة

4542 deafness, heaviness وَقْرًا

15th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي

4543 bones (*sr.:* عَظْمٌ) عِظَامًا

4544 decayed, fragmented رُفَاتًا

4545 new جَدِيْدٌ

4546 they shake (heads) يُنْغِضُوْنَ

(*vn.:* اِنْغَاضٌ)

Ruku'	5	v: 12	5	ركوع

4547 sows dissension, stirs up discords يَنْزَغُ

4548 *pl.* you asserted / pretended زَعَمْتُمْ

4549 change, transference تَحْوِيْلاً

4550 *pp.* something to be afraid of مَحْذُوْرًا

4551 *pp.* written, inscribed مَسْطُوْرًا

4552 warning, frighten تَخْوِيْفًا

4553 *pp. fg.* one who is cursed مَلْعُوْنَةً

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	ركوع

4554 you honored / exalted كَرَّمْتَ

4555 you give respite, you provide a chance أَخَّرْتَ

4556 I will seize / perish / destroy (ح ن ك) أَحْتَنِكَنَّ

4557 full, enough مَوْفُوْرًا

4558 tempt, excite اِسْتَفْزِزْ

4559 *im.* urge, summon, arouse أَجْلِبْ

4560 horses خَيْلٌ

4561 infantry رَجِلٌ

4562 *im.* share شَارِكْ

4563 *im.* promise عِدْ

4564 makes it go smooth / drives يُزْجِي

4565 another time تَارَةً أُخْرٰى

4566 fierce gale, hurricane of wind قَاصِفًا

4567 avenger, helper تَبِيْعًا

Ruku'	7	v: 10	7	ركوع

4568 you were near كِدْتَّ

4569 you incline / lean تَرْكَنُ

4570 we made you taste (ذ و ق) أَذَقْنَا

4571 double ضِعْف

Ruku'	8	v: 7	8	ركوع

4572 going down of the sun, declination of the sun دُلُوْكِ الشَّمْسِ

4573 darkness غَسَق

4574 *im.* keep awake, perform Tahajjud تَهَجَّدْ

4575 additional, supererogatory نَافِلَةً

4576 state of praise / glory مَقَامًا مَّحْمُوْدًا

4577 vanished, disappeared زَهَقَ

4578	bound to vanish	زَهُوْقًا
4579	turned, withdrew	نَاٰ
4580	side	جَانِب
4581	disposition, way	شَاكِلَةٌ

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 7*	*9*	*ركوع*

4582	*ap.* helper, backer	ظَهِيْرًا
4583	spring, fountain	يَنْبُوْعًا
4584	to gush forth, rushing out	تَفْجِيْرًا
4585	you make fall (س ق ط)	تُسْقِطَ
4586	pieces (*sr.* كِسْفَةٌ)	كِسَفًا
4587	face to face	قَبِيْلًا
4588	shining gold	زُخْرُفٌ
4589	you ascend / mount	تَرْقٰى
4590	to climb, to ascend	رُقِيٌّ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 9*	*10*	*ركوع*

4591	in piece and quiet	مُطْمَئِنِّيْنَ
4592	man, mortal	بَشَرٌ
4593	*fg.* extinguished, abated	خَبَتْ
4594	burning flame, blazing flame	سَعِيْرًا

15th Part	**1/2**	نصف جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ

4595	stingy, niggardly, miserly person	قَتُوْرًا

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 7*	*11*	*ركوع*

4596	*pp.* doomed to destruction	مَثْبُوْرًا
4597	drives them out, removes them	يَسْتَفِزَّهُمْ
4598	rolled up, gathered up	لَفِيْفًا
4599	We divided (into parts)	فَرَقْنَا
4600	at intervals	مُكْثٍ
4601	they fall down	يَخِرُّوْنَ
4602	in prostration, fall down upon forehead	سُجَّدًا
4603	chins, faces	أَذْقَان
4604	they weep (ب ك ي)	يَبْكُوْنَ
4605	whichever	أَيًّامَّا
4606	*ni.* be not loud (voiced)	لَا تَجْهَرْ
4607	*ni.* be not low (voiced)	لَا تُخَافِتْ
4608	in between	بَيْنَ
4609	these	ذٰلِكَ
4610	way / path / course (*pl.:* سُبُل)	سَبِيْلًا
4611	humiliation, weakness	ذُلّ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 11*	*12*	*ركوع*

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَهْف }

The Cave

Surah 18: Al-Kahf

4612	(sb, pl) those who dwell / remain	مَاكِثِيْنَ
4613	*ap.* one who kills / frets to death	بَاخِعٌ
4614	foot-steps, following after	اٰثَار
4615	barren dust / mound	صَعِيْدًا جُرُزًا
4616	the cave	الْكَهْفِ
4617	inscription	رَقِيْمٌ
4618	a group of youths	فِتْيَةٌ
4619	*im.* facilitate, dispose of	هَيِّئْ
4620	*dl.* two parties	حِزْبَيْن
4621	best able to compute (calculate)	أَحْصٰى
4622	they remained	لَبِثُوْا
4623	time period	أَمَدًا

Ruku'	1	v: 12	13	ركوع

4624	We braced / made firm	رَبَطْنَا
4625	enormity (in disbelief)	شَطَطًا
4626	*im. pl.* you have forsaken / withdrew	اِعْتَزَلْتُمْ
4626a	to forsake ,to separate, to withdraw	اِعْتَزَلَ
4627	then take refuge / accommodation	فَأْوُوْ
4628	will dispose of, will make easy	يُهَيِّئْ
4629	comfort and ease	مِرْفَقًا
4630	*fg.* rose	طَلَعَتْ
4631	*fg.* declines, moves away	تَزَاوَرُ
4632	right side	ذَاتَ الْيَمِيْنِ
4633	*fg.* set	غَرَبَتْ
4634	*fg.* turns away	تَقْرِضُ
4635	left side	ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ
4636	wide space, spacious part	فَجْوَةٌ
4637	*ap.* person who guides / leads to right way	مُرْشِدًا

Ruku'	2	v: 5	14	ركوع

4638	awake	أَيْقَاظًا
4639	asleep	رُقُوْدٌ
4640	we give turn	نُقَلِّبُ
4641	*ap.* stretching forth	بَاسِطٌ
4642	*dl.* its both forelegs	ذِرَاعَيْهِ
4643	threshold	وَصِيْدٌ
4644	you looked at	اطَّلَعْتَ
4645	you turned back	وَلَّيْتَ
4646	in flight	فِرَارًا
4647	*pv.* you would be filled	مُلِئْتَ

4648	coin, money	وَرِق
4649	let him behave with care and courtesy	لِيَتَلَطَّفْ
4650	discover, make known	يُشْعِرَنَّ
4651	we made (it) known	أَعْثَرْنَا
4651a	*ni.* debate not / argue not	لَا تُمَارِ
4652	debate, argument	مِرَاءً

Ruku'	3	v: 5	15	ركوع

4653	refuge	مُلْتَحَدًا
4654	we made (him/it) heedless	أَغْفَلْنَا
4655	beyond all bounds, exceeding bounds	فُرُطًا

15th Part	**3/4**	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ

4656	walls or roofs of a tent	سُرَادِق
4657	they cry / ask for help / water	يَسْتَغِيْثُوْا
4658	*pv.* they will be helped / given water	يُغَاثُوْا
4659	melted brass, dregs of burning oil	مُهْلٌ
4660	will burn / scald	يَشْوِيْ
4661	resting place, couch	مُرْتَفَقًا
4662	*pv.* they will be adorned	يُحَلَّوْنَ
4663	armlets, bracelets	أَسَاوِرَ
4664	robes, garments	ثِيَابًا
4665	fine silk	سُنْدُسْ
4666	thick silk brocade inter woven with gold	اِسْتَبْرَق
4667	raised couches / thrones	أَرَائِك

Ruku'	4	v: 9	16	ركوع

4668	we surrounded	حَفَفْنَا
4669	*dl.* both	كِلْتَا
4670	between the two	خِلَالَهُمَا
4671	argues, disputes	يُحَاوِرُ
4672	more powerful and honored	أَعَزُّ
4673	men	نَفَرًا
4674	that it will perish	أَنْ تَبِيْدَ
4675	less	أَقَلَّ
4676	thunderbolt (by way of reckoning)	حُسْبَانًا
4677	smooth hillside, slippery earth	صَعِيْدًا زَلَقًا
4678	dry out, to go underground	غَوْرًا
4679	protection, patronage	وَلَايَةُ

Ruku'	5	v: 13	17	ركوع

4680	dry stubble, dry twigs	هَشِيْمًا
4681	expectation, hope	أَمَلاً
4682	*ap. fg.* leveled plain	بَارِزَة

4683 we did not leave out / behind — لَمْ نُغَادِرْ

4684 *pv.* set / brought before — عُرِضُوْا

4685 *pv.* is placed / laid upon — وُضِعَ

4686 *ap. pl.* fearful, dreadful — مُشْفِقِيْنَ

4687 does not leave anything — لَا يُغَادِرُ

Ruku'	6	*v: 5*	18	رکوع

4688 aides, helpers — عَضُدًا

4689 destruction, barrier — مَوْبِقًا

4690 those going to fall — مُوَاقِعُوْا

Ruku'	7	*v: 4*	19	رکوع

4691 contentious disputing — جَدَلًا

4692 they refute / weaken (د ح ض) — يُدْحِضُوْا

4693 refuge, escape — مَوْئِلًا

Ruku'	8	*v: 6*	20	رکوع

4694 I will not cease / give up — لَا أَبْرَحُ

4695 junction of two seas — مَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ

4696 I will go on — أَمْضِيَ

4697 for years — حُقُبًا

4698 fish (*pl.:* حِيْتَانٌ) — حُوْتٌ

4699 as in a tunnel — سَرَبًا

4700 we betook refuge — أَوَيْنَا

4701 rock — صَخْرَةَ

4702 retracing, following — قَصَصًا

Ruku'	9	*v: 11*	21	رکوع

4703 grievous, dreadful — إِمْرًا

4704 *ni.* do not lay / constrain — لَا تُرْهِقْ

4705 *dl.* they went on / proceeded — انْطَلَقَا

4706 dreadful thing — شَيئًا إِمْرًا

4706a a thing prohibited / unheard of — شَيئًا نُّكْرًا

﴿ Part:16 جُزء : قَالَ أَلَمْ ﴾

4706b you will not be able to لَنْ تَسْتَطِيْعَ

4707 *dl.* they asked for food اِسْتَطْعَمَا (ط ع م)

4708 they refused أَبَوْا

4709 they entertain (as guest) / be hospitable يُضَيِّفُوْا

4710 wall جِدَار

4711 to seize by force, snatch forcibly غَصْبًا

4712 oppressed رَهَق

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 12*	*1*	رکوع

4713 way, means سَبَبًا

4714 black mud, murky water حَمِئَة

4715 unknown, unheard نُكْرًا

4716 covering, shelter, protection سِتْرًا

4717 with him لَدَيْهِ

4718 two high walls, two mountains سَدَّيْن

4719 names of two tribes of wild people يَأْجُوْجَ وَ مَأْجُوْجَ

4720 tribute خَرْجًا

4721 barrier, rampart سَدًّا

4722 *im. pl.* you help/assist أَعِيْنُوْا (*vn.:* اِعَانَةٌ)

4723 strong wall / barrier رَدْمًا

4724 blocks / plates of iron زُبَرَ الْحَدِيْدِ

4725 filled up, made equal, leveled up سَاوٰى

4726 *dl.* (two) steep mountain sides صَدَفَيْن

4727 *im. pl.* blow اُنْفُخُوْا (ن ف خ)

4728 molten copper قِطْرًا

4729 they could not مَا اسْطَاعُوْا

4730 they were unable مَا اسْتَطَاعُوْا

4731 to pierce / dig through نَقْبًا

4732 surges يَمُوْجُ

4733	to present, plain to view	عَرْضًا
4734	veil, cover	غِطَاءً

Ruku'	11	v: 19	2	ركوع

4735	entertainment (for guests)	نُزُلاً
4736	the greatest / worst losers	الْأَخْسَرِيْنَ
4737	works, deeds	صُنْعًا
4738	paradise	فِرْدَوْس
4739	change, removal	حِوَلاً
4740	ink	مِدَادًا
4741	exhausted, consumed	نَفِدَ

Ruku'	12	v: 9	3	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ مَرْيَمْ }

Mary

Surah 19: Maryam

4742	in secret, in low voice	خَفِيًّا
4743	weakened, became feeble	وَهَنَ
4744	glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames	اشْتَعَلَ
4745	head	رَأْسٌ
4746	old age	شَيْبًا
4747	unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful	شَقِيًّا
4748	my heirs / successors	مَوَالِيَ
4749	barren	عَاقِرًا
4750	of the same name	سَمِيًّا
4751	extreme, last	عِتِيًّا
4752	easy	هَيِّن
4753	(you) were not	لَمْ تَكُ
4754	childhood	صَبِيًّا

Ruku'	1	v: 15	4	ركوع

4755	*fg.* drew aside / went aside	انْتَبَذَتْ
4756	appeared as, assumed the likeness of	تَمَثَّلَ

16th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

4757	distant, remote	قَصِيًّا
4758	pains of childbirth	مَخَاض
4759	the trunk of the palm tree	جِذْعِ النَّخْلَة
4760	utterly forgotten	نَسْيًا مَّنْسِيًّا
4761	rivulet, streamlet	سَرِيًّا
4762	*im. fg.* shake	هُزِّي (ه ز ز)
4763	fresh ripe dates	جَنِيًّا رُطَبًا
4764	*im. fg.* cool, refresh	قَرِّي
4765	man, human being	إِنْسِيًّا
4766	amazing, strange, most unusual	فَرِيًّا

4767 cradle مَهْدٌ

4768 so long as I remained مَا دُمْتُ

4769 dutiful, good, kind بَرًّا

4770 presence, witness-box مَشْهَدْ

4771 how clear a hearer! أَسْمِعْ

4772 how clear a seer! أَبْصِرْ

Ruku'	2	v: 25	5	ركوع

4773 long time, a good while مَلِيًّا

4774 affectionate, gracious حَفِيًّا

4775 I separate / withdraw أَعْتَزِلُ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	6	ركوع

4776 they wasted / neglected / missed أَضَاعُوْا

4777 destruction, deception, perdition غَيًّا

4778 sure to come, must come to pass (ا ت ي) مَأْتِيًّا

4779 forgetful نَسِيًّا

4780 be constant and patient (ص ب ر) اِصْطَبِرْ

Ruku'	4	v: 15	7	ركوع

4781 on knees جِثِيًّا

4782 worthy, most deserving أَوْلَى

4783 to be there in fire صِلِيًّا

4784 final, fixed, established حَتْمًا

4785 assembly, council, company نَدِيًّا

4786 outward appearance رِءْيًا

4787 resort, return مَرَدًّا

4788 alone, single فَرْدًا

4789 adversary, opponent ضِدًّا

Ruku'	5	v: 17	8	ركوع

4790 to incite أَزًّا

4791 delegation وَفْدًا

4792 thirsty وِرْدًا

4793 monstrous, terrible إِدًّا

4794 in utter ruin, crashing هَدًّا

4795 affection, love وُدًّا

4796 contentious لُدًّا

4797 whisper رِكْزًا

Ruku'	6	v: 16	9	ركوع

16th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

{ سُوْرَةُ طه }

Taa-Haa

Surah 20: Taa-Haa

4798 you fall into distress تَشْقَى

4799 high عُلَى

4800 in depth of earth or anything ثَرَى

4801	*im. pl.* wait	اُمْكُثُوْا
4802	I have seen / perceived	اٰنَسْتُ
4803	live coal, burning brand	قَبَسْ
4804	*im.* put off, take off	اخْلَعْ
4805	*dl.* two shoes	نَعْلَيْ
4806	name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses ﷺ received revelation.	طُوًى
4807	I have chosen (*vn.:* اخْتِيَارٌ)	اخْتَرْتُ
4808	I (have) almost	أَكَادُ
4809	I (will) keep it hidden	أُخْفِيْ
4810	you perish	تَرْدٰى
4811	I lean	أَتَوَكَّؤُا
4812	I beat down fodder / branches / leaves	أَهُشُّ
4813	my sheep	غَنَمِيْ
4814	uses	مَاٰرِبُ
4815	serpent, snake	حَيَّةٌ
4816	condition, state	سِيْرَةَ
4817	*im.* draw close, press	اُضْمُمْ
4818	white	بَيْضَاءَ

Ruku'	1	v: 24	10	ركوع

4819	*im.* expand, enlarge	اشْرَحْ
4820	*im.* loosen, remove	اُحْلُلْ
4821	knot	عُقْدَةَ
4822	*im.* strengthen, confirm	اُشْدُدْ
4823	my strength	أَزْرِيْ
4824	*im.* associate, make (him) share	أَشْرِكْ
4825	so that, that	كَيْ
4826	*im. fg.* put, cast, throw (ق ذ ف)	اقْذِفِيْ
4827	*pv.* you may be brought up	تُصْنَعَ
4828	My eyes / supervision	عَيْنِيْ
4829	I show / inform	أَدُلُّ
4830	cooled, gladdened	تَقَرَّ
4831	to put on trial	فُتُوْنًا
4832	I have chosen	اصْطَنَعْتُ
4833	for myself	لِنَفْسِيْ
4834	*ni. dl.* do not slacken	لَا تَنِيَا
4835	acts hastily	يَفْرُطَ
4836	gave	أَعْطٰى
4837	what state, what condition	مَابَالُ
4838	various, diverse	شَتّٰى

4839	*im.* pasture, feed	ارْعَوْا
4840	men of understanding	أُولِي النُّهٰى

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 30*	*11*	ركوع

4841	second time	تَارَةً أُخْرٰى
4842	a place where both shall have equal chances / terms	مَكَانًا سُوًى
4843	day of the festival / feast	يَوْمُ الزِّيْنَةِ
4844	the time when sun is well up, early forenoon	ضُحًى
4845	(will) destroy / extirpate at once	يُسْحِتَ
4846	failed, is lost	خَابَ
4847	best tradition, exemplary doctrine	مُثْلٰى
4848	gained upper hand, overcame	اسْتَعْلٰى
4849	ropes (*sr.:* حَبْلٌ)	حِبَالٌ
4850	rods, sticks (*sr.:* عَصًا)	عِصِيٌّ
4851	appeared, seemed	يُخَيَّلُ
4852	conceived	أَوْجَسَ

16th Part	***3/4***	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 22*	*12*	ركوع

4853	dry path	يَبَسًا
4854	to pursue, to overtake	دَرَكًا
4855	went down, perished	هَوٰى
4856	my track / foot-step	أَثَرِيْ
4857	name of a man of tricks in the era of Prophet Moses عليه السلام	سَامِرِيٌّ
4858	appeared long, seemed long	طَالَ
4859	body, image	جَسَدًا
4860	hollow-sound, lowing sound	خُوَارٌ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 13*	*13*	ركوع

4861	O son of my mother, my brother	يَابْنَؤُمَّ
4862	beard	لِحْيَةً
4863	you did not wait / observe	لَمْ تَرْقُبْ
4864	I took / grasped	قَبَضْتُ
4865	handful	قَبْضَةً
4866	no touch	لَا مِسَاسَ
4867	you remained / continued to	ظَلْتَ
4868	devoted	عَاكِفًا
4869	we will burn (ح ر ق)	نُحَرِّقَنَّ
4870	to scatter	نَسْفًا
4871	blear-eyed with terror, (used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror)	زُرْقًا

4872 they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering يَتَخَافَتُوْنَ

4873 better أَمْثَلُ

Ruku'	5	v: 15	14	ركوع

4874 plain قَاعًا

4875 smooth and leveled صَفْصَفًا

4876 uneven, height أَمْتًا

4877 hollow sound of feet هَمْسًا

4878 *fg.* humbled عَنَتْ

4879 to diminish, curtailment هَضْمًا

4880 it may renew يُحْدِثُ

4881 firmness, steadiness عَزْمًا

Ruku'	6	v: 11	15	ركوع

4882 you shall not be hungry (ج و ع) لَا تَجُوْعَ

4883 you shall not be naked (ع ر ي) لَا تَعْرٰى

4884 you shall not be thirsty (ظ م ء) لَا تَظْمَؤُا

4885 you shall not suffer from the sun لَا تَضْحٰى

4886 narrow, shrunken ضَنْكًا

Ruku'	7	v: 13	16	ركوع

4887 inevitable, which comes necessarily لِزَامًا

4888 splendor زَهْرَةٌ

4889 we may test / try نَفْتِنُ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	17	ركوع

﴿ Part :17 جُزء : اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس ﴾

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْبِيَآء ﴾

The Prophets

Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa'

4890 *pp.* new, fresh مُحْدَث

4891 *ap.* preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights لَاهِيَة

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع

4892 We have destroyed / shattered قَصَمْنَا

4893 they felt /perceived أَحَسُّوْا

4894 they flee (ر ك ض) يَرْكُضُوْنَ

4895 to flee رَكْضٌ

4896 did not cease, continued مَازَالَتْ

4897 reaped harvest / mowed حَصِيْدًا

4898 *ap. pl.* extinguished خَامِدِيْنَ

4899 they weary not, they do not get tired (ح س ر) لَا يَسْتَحْسِرُوْنَ

4900 they flag not, intermit not لَا يَفْتُرُوْنَ

4901 *dl.* (they) disordered, fallen into ruin فَسَدَتَا

4902	*im. pl.* bring, produce	هَاتُوْا

Ruku'	2	v: 19	2	ركوع

4903	closed up, joined together	رَتْقًا
4904	We parted / cloved / unlocked	فَتَقْنَا
4905	broad passages	فِجَاجًا
4906	roof, canopy	سَقْفًا
4907	they float /swim	يَسْبَحُوْنَ
4908	eternity, permanent life	خُلْد
4909	if you die (م و ت)	إِنْ مِّتَّ
4910	they shall not be able to ward off / drive off	لَا يَكُفُّوْنَ
4911	will confound / stupefy	تَبْهَت
4912	to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found (ب ه ت)	بَهْتٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 12	3	ركوع

4913	who	مَنْ
4914	guards from, saves from	يَكْلَؤُ
4915	*pv.* they will be defended / given company	يُصْحَبُوْنَ
4916	breath	نَفْحَةٌ
4917	mustard	خَرْدَلٌ
4918	light, illumination	ضِيَآءٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	4	ركوع

17th Part		ربع جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

4919	images (م ث ل)	تَمَاثِيْل
4920	pieces, fragments	جُذَاذًا
4921	youth	فَتًى
4922	they speak / talk (ن ط ق)	يَنْطِقُوْنَ
4923	*pv.* were relapsed / confounded	نُكِسُوْا
4924	*im. pl.* burn	حَرِّقُوْا
4925	*im. fg.* be	كُوْنِيْ
4926	cool	بَرْدًا

Ruku'	5	v: 25	5	ركوع

4927	great distress, awesome calamity	كَرْبٌ
4928	*fg.* pastured at night	نَفَشَتْ
4929	goat, goats, sheep	غَنَمٌ
4930	We gave understanding, We inspired	فَهَّمْنَا
4931	art of making	صَنْعَة
4932	garments , coats	لَبُوْس
4933	protects, guards	تُحْصِنَ
4934	violent, strongly raging	عَاصِفَة

4935 they dive يَغُوْصُوْنَ

4936 the companion of the fish ذَا النُّوْنِ
(i.e., the Prophet Jonah عليه السلام)

4937 cured, made sound أَصْلَحْنَا

4938 *fg.* preserved أَحْصَنَتْ

4939 chastity فَرْجٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 18	6	ركوع

4940 rejection, denial كُفْرَان

4941 mound, hill حَدَب

4942 hastening, swiftly يَنْسِلُوْنَ

4943 staring widely (in terror) شَاخِصَة

4944 fuel, firewood حَصَبُ

4945 those who will come,
those who have to come وَارِدُوْنَ

4946 roaring, wailing زَفِيْر

4947 *pp.* kept far away,
removed far مُبْعَدُوْنَ

4948 slightest sound حَسِيْس

4949 supreme horror, great terror فَزَعُ

4950 we shall roll up نَطْوِي

4951 to roll up طَيّ

4952 written scroll سِجِلّ

4953 I have proclaimed / warned اٰذَنْتُ

4954 I know not إِنْ أَدْرِيْ

Ruku'	7	v: 19	7	ركوع

17th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَجِّ }

The Pilgrimage

Surah 22: Al-Hajj

4955 *fg.* will forget / forsake (ذ ه ل) تَذْهَلُ

4956 *fg.* suckling woman,
nursing mother مُرْضِعَة

4957 *fg.* will deliver /
lay down / drop تَضَعُ

4958 pregnant ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ

4959 drunken, intoxicated سُكَارٰى

4960 rebellious,
obstinately rebellious مَرِيْد

4961 turns to (somebody) for
friendship, be friends تَوَلَّا

4962 clot عَلَقَة

4963 lump of flesh, piece of flesh مُضْغَةٌ

4964 *pp.* shaped, formed,
duly formed مُخَلَّقَة

4965 we cause to stay /
remain / rest نُقِرُّ

4966 infant طِفْلاً

4967	feeblest old age, abject time of life	أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ
4968	barren, dry and lifeless	هَامِدَةً
4969	*fg.* stirred	اهْتَزَّتْ
4970	*fg.* swelled	رَبَتْ
4971	beautiful pairs	زَوْجٍ بَهِيْجٍ
4972	turning, bending	ثَانِيَ
4973	side, shoulder	عِطْفِ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 10*	*8*	ركوع

4974	verge, edge, border	حَرْفٍ
4975	rope, cord	سَبَبٌ
4976	beasts, animals (*sr.* دَآبَّة)	دَوَابُّ
4977	opponents, antogonists	خَصْمَانِ
4978	they disputed / contended	اخْتَصَمُوْا
4979	*pv. fg.* have been cut out	قُطِّعَتْ
4980	garments	ثِيَابٌ
4981	*pv.* shall be poured	يُصَبُّ
4982	*pv.* shall be melted	يُصْهَرُ
4983	maces, hooked rods, hammers	مَقَامِعُ
4984	iron	حَدِيْدٌ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 12*	*9*	ركوع

4985	pearls	لُؤْلُؤٌ
4986	silk	حَرِيْرٌ
4987	dweller, (local dweller)	عَاكِفُ
4988	visitor, stranger, nomad	بَادِ
4989	profanity, partiality	إِلْحَادِ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 3*	*10*	ركوع

4990	lean camel, lean mount	ضَامِرٍ
4991	deep ravine, distant mountain highways	فَجٍّ عَمِيْقٍ
4992	beast of cattle	بَهِيْمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ
4993	*im. pl.* eat	كُلُوْا
4994	*im. pl.* feed	أَطْعِمُوْا
4995	hungry, distressed	الْبَائِسَ
4996	they bring to end / complete	يَقْضُوْا
4997	unkemptness	تَفَثٌ
4998	The Ancient House, Ka'bah	الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيْقِ
4999	snatch away, carry off	تَخْطَفُ
5000	makes something to fall	تَهْوِيْ
5001	far, distant, remote	سَحِيْقٌ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 8*	*11*	ركوع

5002	*ap. pl.* humble ones	مُخْبِتِيْنَ

5003	camels	بُدْن
5004	standing in rows, lined up	صَوَآفّ
5005	fell down	وَجَبَتْ
5006	*ap.* contended, one who lives in contentment	قَانِعَ
5007	beggar	مُعْتَرّ
5008	meat, flesh (*sr.:* لَحْمٌ)	لُحُوْم
5009	who betrays his trust, treacherous	خَوَّان

Ruku'	5	v: 5	12	ركوع

17th Part		ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

5010	*pv.* permission is given, sanction is granted	أُذِنَ
5011	*pv.* upon whom war is made, who are fought against	يُقَاتَلُوْنَ
5012	*pv.* would have been pulled down, demolished	هُدِّمَتْ
5013	monasteries, cloisters	صَوَامِعُ
5014	churches	بِيَعٌ
5015	synagogues	صَلَوَاتٌ
5016	I gave respite / rein	أَمْلَيْتُ
5017	denial, disapproval, punishment	نَكِيْرٌ
5018	well	بِئْرٌ
5019	*pp.* deserted, abandoned	مُعَطَّلَةٌ
5020	castle (*pl.:* قُصُوْرٌ)	قَصْرٌ
5021	lofty and well-built, fortified	مَشِيْد
5022	become blind	تَعْمى

Ruku'	6	v: 10	13	ركوع

5023	desired, hoped	تَمَنّى
5024	submit humbly	تُخْبِتَ
5025	barren, void of all hope	عَقِيْمٌ

Ruku'	7	v: 9	14	ركوع

5026	became green	مُخْضَرَّةٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	15	ركوع

5027	to fall, that (it) may fall	أَنْ تَقَعَ
5028	they attack	يَسْطُوْنَ

Ruku'	9	v: 8	16	ركوع

5029	fly	ذُبَابًا
5030	snatches away	يَسْلُب
5031	they cannot release / rescue	لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوْا
5032	to rescue, to release	اسْتِنْقَاذٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 6	17	ركوع

Part :18 جُزء : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ }

The Believers

Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon

5033 private parts relating to sex, modesty (*sr.:* فَرْجٌ) فُرُوْجٌ

5034 not blame-worthy, free from blame غَيْرُ مَلُوْمِيْنَ

5035 *ap.* transgressors, exceeding bounds عَادُوْنَ

5036 *ap.* those who observe, keeper (literal: shepherds) رَاعُوْنَ

5037 extract, refined, essence سُلَالَةٌ

5038 we clothed كَسَوْنَا

5039 paths, roads, orbits (*sr.:* طَرِيْقَةٌ) طَرَائِقَ

5040 to take it away ذَهَاب

5041 oil دُهنٌ

5042 sauce, color, dye صِبْغٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 22	1	ركوع

5043 you boarded / embarked اسْتَوَيْتَ

5044 *ap.* those who put (others) to test مُبْتَلِيْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	ركوع

5045 we had given plenty / granted ease أَتْرَفْنَا

5046 to give plenty اِتْرَاف

5047 far, very far هَيْهَاتَ

5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, wreckage غُثَآءٌ

5049 one after another, in succession تَتْرًا

5050 high ground, height رَبْوَةٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	3	ركوع

5051 sects زُبُرًا

5052 confused ignorance, error غَمْرَةٌ

5053 groan in supplication جِئْرٌ

5054 *pl.* you turn back on your heels (ن ك ص) تَنْكِصُوْنَ

5055 telling fables by night سَامِرًا

5056 *pl.* you talk senselessly تَهْجُرُوْنَ

18th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5057 those deviating from path (ن ك ب) نَاكِبُوْنَ

5058 persisted obstinately لَجُّوْا

Ruku'	4	v: 27	4	ركوع

5059 protects يُجِيْرُ

5060 no protection is given against him لَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ

Ruku'	5	v: 15	5	ركوع

5061	suggestions, whisperings	هَمَزَات
5062	*ap.* one who speaks / utters	قَائِلٌ
5063	ties of kinship	أَنْسَابٌ
5064	scorches, burns	تَلْفَحُ
5065	those with their lips displaced in pain	كَالِحُوْنَ
5066	*ap.* those who count	عَادِّيْنَ
5067	in vain, mere idle play	عَبَثًا

Ruku'	6	v: 26	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النُّوْر }
The Light
Surah 24: An-Noor

5068	*im. pl.* flog, scourge	اجْلِدُوْا
5069	flog	جَلْدَة
5070	pity, compassion	رَأْفَةٌ
5071	they accuse / launch charges	يَرْمُوْنَ
5072	eighty	ثَمَانِيْن
5073	will avert, averts	يَدْرَؤُا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع

5074	calumny, slander, lie	إِفْكٌ
5075	*pl.* you indulged / murmured	أَفَضْتُمْ
5076	*pl.* you receive / take it up	تَلَقَّوْنَ
5077	trifle, light matter	هَيِّنًا
5078	*fg.* spreads, propagates	تَشِيْعَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع

18th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5079	*ni.* (let them) swear not	لَا يَأْتَلِ
5080	to swear	ائْتَلى
5081	*pl.* innocent (of accusations)	مُبَرَّءُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 6	9	ركوع

5082	*pl.* you ask permission	تَسْتَأْنِسُوْا
5083	houses not used for living	غَيْرَ مَسْكُوْنَةٍ
5084	to lower (gaze) / (sights)	غَضٌّ
5085	*fg.* (let them) display not	لَا يُبْدِيْنَ
5086	husbands (*sr.* بَعْل)	بُعُوْلَة
5087	male servants who are beyond sexual desire	غَيْرِ أُولِى الْإِربَةِ
5088	child	طِفْلٌ
5089	hidden / private parts	عَوْرَات
5090	single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)	أَيَامى
5091	female slaves (*sr.:* أَمَةٌ)	إِمَاءٌ
5092	slave girls	فَتَيَاتٌ

5093	prostitution, whoredom	بِغَاءٌ
5094	chastity, fortification	تَحَصُّنًا
5095	goods, enjoyments, pleasures	عَرَضٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 8	10	ركوع

5096	niche	مِشْكوة
5097	lamp	مِصْبَاح
5098	glass	زُجَاجَة
5099	star	كَوْكَبٌ
5100	shining, brilliant, radiant	دُرِّيٌّ
5101	*pv.* kindled, lit	يُوْقَدُ
5102	oil	زَيْتٌ
5103	glows forth, gives light	يُضِيءُ
5104	*pv.* be raised / exalted	تُرْفَعُ
5105	turn about, overturn	تَتَقَلَّبُ
5106	mirage	سَرَابٌ
5107	sandy desert	قِيْعَةٌ
5108	thirsty	ظَمْاٰنُ
5109	deep	لُجِّيٌّ
5110	can not, hardly	لَمْ يَكَدْ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

5111	layers, piled up one upon other	رُكَامًا
5112	rain	وَدْقٌ
5113	between, midst	خِلَالٌ
5114	hail, cold	بَرْدٌ
5115	flashing	سَنَا
5116	those who come with all submissions	مُذْعِنِيْنَ
5117	will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment	يَحِيْفَ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	ركوع

18th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5118	will give inheritance, will make successor	يَسْتَخْلِفَنَّ
5119	*ap.* those who frustrate (others)	مُعْجِزِيْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 7	13	ركوع

5120	seeks permission	يَسْتَأْذِنُ
5121	to ask leave / permission	اسْتِيْذَانٌ
5122	puberty	حُلُمٌ
5123	*pl.* you lay aside	تَضَعُوْنَ
5124	noon time, middle of the day	ظَهِيْرَةٌ
5125	children	أَطْفَالٌ

5126 old women (who do not have any longing for marriage) قَوَاعِدَ

5127 (women) who make display of their beauty مُتَبَرِّجَات

5128 lame أَعْرَج

5129 *pl.* paternal uncles أَعْمَام

5130 *sr.* father's brother عَمٌّ

5131 paternal aunts عَمَّات

(father's sisters) (*sr.:* عَمَّةٌ)

5132 maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (*sr.:* خَالٌ) أَخْوَال

5132a mother's sisters

5132b separately أَشْتَاتًا

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 4*	*14*	ركوع

5133 matter, affair شَأْنٌ

5134 they slip away secretly from يَتَسَلَّلُوْنَ مِنْ

5135 to slip away secretly from تَسَلَّلَ مِنْ

5136 surreptitiously, hiding لِوَاذًا

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 3*	*15*	ركوع

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْفُرْقَان ﴾

The Criterion

Surah 25: Al-Furqaan

5137 resurrection, to raise the dead نُشُوْرًا

5138 helped أَعَانَ

5139 *pv.* are dictated / read out تُمْلٰى

5140 walks يَمْشِيْ

5141 markets أَسْوَاقٌ

(*sr.:* سُوْقٌ)

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 9*	*16*	ركوع

5142 palaces قُصُوْرًا

5143 fury, rage تَغَيُّظًا

5144 narrow, constricted ضَيِّقًا

5145 *pp. pl.* bound / chained together مُقَرَّنِيْنَ

5146 destruction ثُبُوْرًا

5147 you led astray / misled (others) أَضْلَلْتُمْ

5148 destroyed, devoid of all good بُوْرًا

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 11*	*17*	ركوع

﴿ *Part :19* وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ : جُزء ﴾

5149 barrier, ban حِجْرًا

5150 motes, dust هَبَاءً

5151 be scattered مَنْثُوْرًا

5152 place of noon day rest / repose مَقِيْلاً

5153 clouds غَمَامٌ

5154 shall bite يَعَضُّ

5154a. betrayer خَذُوْلًا

5155 *pp.* one who is neglected / discarded مَهْجُوْرًا

5156 gradually, slow and well arranged تَرْتِيْلاً

5157 explanation, interpretation تَفْسِيْرًا

Ruku'	3	v: 14	1	ركوع

5158 destroyed completely, annihilated دَمَّرَ

5159 the people of Ar-Rass أَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ

5160 utter ruin / destruction تَتْبِيرًا

Ruku'	4	v: 10	2	ركوع

5161 shadow ظِلٌّ

5162 guide, pilot دَلِيْلاً

5163 repose, cause of rest سُبَاتًا

5164 joined yet separate / independent مَرَجَ

5165 sweet عَذْبٌ

5166 thirst-quenching فُرَاتٌ

5167 salt مِلْحٌ

5168 bitter أُجَاجٌ

5169 barrier, partition بَرْزَخٌ

5170 relationship (of blood), ties of kinship نَسَبًا

5171 relationships through wedlock صِهْرًا

Ruku'	5	v: 16	3	ركوع

5172 lamp سِرَاج

5173 following one another خِلْفَة

5174 they walk يَمْشُوْنَ

5175 modestly, gently هَوْنًا

5176 they pass / spend the night يَبِيْتُوْنَ

5177 anguish, complete destruction غَرَامًا

5178 they spend stingily / niggardly يَقْتُرُوْا

5179 balanced, just قَوَامًا

5180 disgraced, disdained, in ignominy مُهَانًا

5181 high places, high stations غُرْفَة

5182 (would) not concern with مَا يَعْبَؤُ

5182a cleaving, inevitable لِزَامًا

Ruku'	6	v: 17	4	ركوع

19th Part		ربع جُزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الشُّعَرَآء }

The Poets

Surah 26: Ash-Shu'araa

5183 *ap.* those who bow their necks in humility — خَاضِعِيْنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	5	ركوع

5184 child — وَلِيْدًا

5185 *pp.* prisoners — مَسْجُوْنِيْنَ

5186 serpent — ثُعْبَانٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 24	6	ركوع

5187 put off (a while), let (him) wait a while — أَرْجِهْ

5188 no matter, no harm — لَا ضَيْرَ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	7	ركوع

5189 troop, band — شِرْذِمَةٌ

5190 *ap.* those who enraged, offended (others) — غَائِظُوْنَ

5191 those who are, fore-warned those who are fully prepared against danger — حَاذِرُوْنَ

5192 at sunrise — مُشْرِقِيْنَ

5193 *pp.* those who are overtaken — مُدْرَكُوْنَ

5194 by no means — كَلَّا

5195 divided, parted, separated — اِنْفَلَقَ

5196 mountain, mound — طَوْدٌ

5197 we brought near — أَزْلَفْنَا

Ruku'	4	v: 17	8	ركوع

5198 those who passed before, fore-fathers — أَقْدَمُوْنَ

5199 gives me to drink — يَسْقِيْنِ

5200 *im.* unite, join — أَلْحِقْ

5201 *pv. fg.* is brought near — أُزْلِفَتْ

5202 *pv. fg.* is made manifest, is placed in full view — بُرِّزَتْ

5203 be thrown headlong / hurled — كُبْكِبُوْا

5204 friend — صَدِيْقٌ

5205 loving, warm (friend) — حَمِيْمٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 36	9	ركوع

5206 those who are meanest / lowest — أَرْذَلُوْنَ

5207 *ap.* one who drives away / repulses — طَارِدٌ

5208 *pp.* those stoned (to death) — مَرْجُوْمِيْنَ

19th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ

5209 laden, filled مَشْحُوْن

Ruku'	6	v:18	10	ركوع

5210 *pl.* you build تَبْنُوْنَ

5211 high place رِيْعٌ

5212 strong holds, castles, مَصَانِعَ

fine buildings (*sr.:* مَصْنَعْ)

5213 *pl.* you laid hands, seized بَطَشْتُمْ

5214 aided, bestowed أَمَدَّ

Ruku'	7	v: 18	11	ركوع

5215 here هَاهُنَا

5216 heavily laden, هَضِيْم

near to breaking

5217 skillful فَارِهِيْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 19	12	ركوع

5218 males, sons ذُكْرَان

5219 those who hate / abhor قَالِيْن

5220 old woman عَجُوْزٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 16	13	ركوع

5221 wood (collection of أَيْكَةٌ

tangled times)

5222 generations جِبِلَّةٌ

5223 *im.* make (it) fall أَسْقِطْ

Ruku'	10	v: 16	14	ركوع

5224 non-Arabs أَعْجَمِيْنَ

5225 We made it traverse, سَلَكْنَا

We caused to pass through

5226 *pp. pl.* banished, مَعْزُوْلُوْنَ

removed far, debarred

5227 they vindicated, اِنْتَصِرُوْا

[took revenge]

5228 place of turning / مُنْقَلَب

overturning

Ruku'	11	v: 36	15	ركوع

﴿ سُوْرَةُ النَّمْل ﴾

The Ants

Surah 27: An-Naml

5229 *pv. sg.* you are receiving تُلَقّى

19th Part		ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ

5230 flame, burning شِهَابٌ

5231 borrowed flame, قَبَسٌ

burning brand

5232 *pl.* you may warm تَصْطَلُوْنَ

5233. *pv.* is blessed بُوْرِكَ

5234 moving, writhing, wriggling تَهْتَزُّ

5235 serpent, snake جَآنٌّ

5236 did not look back لَمْ يُعَقِّب

5237 bosom, opening at the neck جَيْب

and bosom of a shirt

Ruku'	1	v: 14	16	ركوع

5238 language, speech مَنْطِقٌ

5239 *pp.* those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order يُوْزَعُوْنَ

5240 valley of the ants وَادِ النَّمْلِ

5241 ant نَمْلَةٌ

5242 may not crush لَا يَحْطِمَنَّ

5243 smiled تَبَسَّمَ
(*vn.:* تَبَسُّمٌ)

5244 laughingly ضَاحِكًا

5245 *im.* arouse, inspire, dispose أَوْزِعْ

5246 reviewed, took a muster تَفَقَّدَ

5247 hoopoe (a bird) هُدْهُدْ

5248 Sheba, name of a country سَبَا

5249 hidden خَبْءَ

5250 *im.* throw down أَلْقِهْ

Ruku'	2	v: 17	17	ركوع

5251 *ap. fg.* one who decides / resolves قَاطِعَةً

5252 present, gift هَدِيَّةٌ

5253 stalwart, giant عِفْرِيْتٌ

5254 returns يَرْتَدَّ

5255 glance طَرْفٌ

5256 *im. pl.* alter, disguise نَكِّرُوْا

5257 just like this هَاكَذَا

5258 pool, lake لُجَّة

5259 *fg.* uncovered / bared كَشَفَتْ

5260 *dl.* two shanks (lower part of leg) (*sr.:* سَاقٌ) سَاقَيْ

5261 paved, smoothly paved مُمَرَّدٌ

5262 glasses, crystals قَوَارِيْر

Ruku'	3	v: 13	18	ركوع

5263 groups, men رَهْطٌ

5264 swear one to another تَقَاسَمُوْا

5265 we will surely attack at night نُبَيِّتَنَّ

5266 destruction مَهْلِكَ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	19	ركوع

5267 chosen اصْطَفَى

5268 Is Allah? ءَآللّٰهُ

﴾ Part :20 جُزء : أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ ﴿

5269 orchards, gardens حَدَائِقَ
(*sr.:* حَدِيْقَةٌ)

5270 beautiful, of shining beauty ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ

5271 mountains رَوَاسِيَ

5272 barrier, separating bar حَاجِزًا

5273 failed, stopped short ادَّارَكَ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	1	رکوع

5274 close behind (in pursuit) رَدِفَ

5275 hide تُكِنُّ

5276 narrates, recounts يَقُصُّ

Ruku'	6	v: 16	2	رکوع

5277 or what أَمَّاذَا

5278 terrified, smitten, stricken with terror فَزِعَ

5279 *pl.* humbled, in humility دَاخِرِيْنَ

5280 firmly fixed, solid جَامِدَةً

5281 *pv.* are thrown down / cast down كُبَّتْ

Ruku'	7	v: 11	3	رکوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَصَص }

The Narration

Surah 28: Al-Qasas

5282 name of a Pharaoh's minister هَامَانَ

5283 *im. fg.* suckle أَرْضِعِيْ

5283a picked up, took up الْتَقَطَ

5284 void (of patience) فَارِغًا

5285 *im. fg.* trace, follow قُصِّيْ

5286 from distance عَنْ جُنُبٍ

5287 I point out / direct أَدُلُّ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	4	رکوع

20th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

5288 to ask / call for help اسْتِغَاثَةٌ

5289 asked / called for help اسْتِغَاثَ

5290 struck with fist وَكَزَ

5291 vigilant, looking about يَتَرَقَّبُ

5292 yesterday أَمْسِ

5293 cries / calls aloud يَسْتَصْرِخُ

5294 stretches hand to seize يَبْطِشُ

5295 farthest end, uttermost part أَقْصَى

5296 running يَسْعَى

5297 they counsel / deliberate upon يَأْتَمِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 8	5	رکوع

5298 turned his face تَوَجَّهَ

5299 towards تِلْقَآءَ

5300 *fg. dl.* keeping back تَذُوْدَانِ

5301 are driven away / taken back يُصْدِرَ

5302 shepherds, herdsmen رِعَاءٌ
(sr.: رَاعِيْ)

5303 bashfully, shyly اسْتِحْيَاء

5304 *im.* engage on wages, hire اسْتَأْجِرْ

5305 *fg.* one إِحْدٰى

5306 *dl. fg.* these two هَاتَيْنِ

5307 years (*sr.:* حِجَّةٌ) حِجَجْ

5308 whichever, which one أَيَّمَا

Ruku'	3	v: 7	6	ركوع

5309 traveled, journeyed سَارَ

5310 a brand (of fire), a burning coal جَذْوَة

5311 side, bank شَاطِئ

5312 field, ground بُقْعَة

5313 these two ذَانِكَ

5314 more eloquent أَفْصَحُ

5315 helper, support رِدْأً

5316 we will strengthen نَشُدُّ

5317 arm عَضُدًا

5318 they shall not reach لَا يَصِلُوْنَ

5319 *im.* kindle / light (fire) أَوْقِدْ

5320 *pp.* those who are hateful / cast away / despised مَقْبُوْحِيْنَ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	7	ركوع

5321 prolonged طَاوَلَ

5322 dweller ثَاوِيًا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	8	ركوع

5323 we caused (it) to reach وَصَّلْنَا

20th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

5324 we do not desire / seek لَا نَبْتَغِيْ

5325 *pv.* we shall be snatched away نُتَخَطَّفْ

5326 *fg.* exulted, rejoice exceedingly بَطِرَتْ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	9	ركوع

5327 chooses يَخْتَارُ

5328 choice خِيَرَة

5329 everlasting, perpetual سَرْمَدًا

5330 light ضِيَآءً

Ruku'	7	v: 15	10	ركوع

5331 weigh down, to be too heavy a burden تَنُوْءُ

5332 we made (something) to sallow خَسَفْنَا

5333 Ah! it is indeed وَيْكَأَنَّ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	11	ركوع

5334 ordained, imposed فَرَضَ

5335 one who brings back رَآدٌّ

5336 place of return, home مَعَاد

5337 you hope / expect تَرْجُوْا

Ruku'	9	v: 6	12	ركوع

20th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوْت }

The Spider

Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot

5338 sure to come لَآتٍ

5339 *pv.* made to suffer, is afflicted أُوْذِيَ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	13	ركوع

5340 produces, creates, brings forth (*vn.:* إِنْشَاءٌ) يُنْشِئُ

5341 *pv. pl.* you will be turned تُقْلَبُوْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 9	14	ركوع

5342 *im. pl.* burn حَرِّقُوْا

5343 council, assembly, meeting نَادي

Ruku'	3	v: 8	15	ركوع

5344 grieved, troubled سِيْءَ

5345 in self, within oneself, in heart ذَرْعًا

5346 earthquake رَجْفَةٌ

5347 *ap.* keen observers, those with insight مَسْتَبْصِرِيْنَ

5348 blast, awful cry صَيْحَه

5349 spider عَنْكَبُوْت

5350 frailest, flimsiest أَوْهَن

Ruku'	4	v: 14	16	ركوع

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur'aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku' : ركـــــــوع" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

Part :21	جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآأُوْحِيَ

5351 *fg.* forbids, restrains تَنْهى

5352 you do not write / transcribe (*vn.:* خَطٌّ) لَا تَخُطُّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الرُّوْم }

The Romans

Surah 30: Ar-Room

5353 *pv.* have been overcome/ defeated غُلِبَتْ

5354 nearby land أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ

5355 soon they will overcome, be victorious سَيَغْلِبُوْنَ

5356 tilled, dug أَثَارُوْا

5357 populated, built upon it عَمَرُوْا

5358 garden, mead رَوْضَةٌ

5359 *pv. pl.* will be made happy يُحْبَرُوْنَ

5360 you enter night (evening: مَسَاءٌ) تُمْسُوْنَ

5361 you enter the morning (afternoon: ظُهْرٌ) تُظْهِرُوْنَ

5362 you are scattered تَنْتَشِرُوْنَ

5363 most easy, easier أَهْوَنُ

21th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ أُوْحِيَ

5364 *ap.* those who turn to مُنِيْبِيْنَ

5365 countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah وَجْهُ اللهِ

5366 usury رِبًا

5367 increases يَرْبُوَ

5368 does not increase لَا يَرْبُوْا

5369 they are separated / divided يَصَّدَّعُوْنَ

5370 they make provision يَمْهَدُوْنَ

5371 *fg.* raises تُثِيْرُ

5372 rain وَدْقٌ

5373 yellow (colored), turned to yellow مُصْفَرًّا

5374 weakness ضُعْفٌ

5375 gray hair due to old age شَيْبَةٌ

5376 those who make amends يُسْتَعْتَبُوْنَ

5377 let not them make (you) impatient or excited لَا يَسْتَخِفَّنَّ

﴿ سُوْرَةُ لُقْمَان ﴾

Luqmaan (The wise)

Surah 31: Luqmaan

5378 idle tale, pastime discourse لَهْوَالْحَدِيْث

5379 pillars عَمَدٌ

21th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ أُوْحِيَ

5380 mustard خَرْدَل

5381 rock صَخْرَةٌ

5382 firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs عَزْمِ الْأُمُوْر

5383 *ni.* do not turn, do not swell لَا تُصَعِّرْ

5384 cheek خَدٌّ

5385	braggart, vainglorious	مُخْتَال
5386	*im.* be moderate	اقْصِدْ
5386a	harshest abominable	أَنْكَرَ
5387	voice (*pl.:* أَصْوَاتٌ)	صَوْت
5388	made it flow, completed	أَسْبَغَ
5389	kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between	مُقْتَصِدْ
5390	traitor, perfidious	خَتَّار
5391	one who can be of avail to another	جَازٍ
5392	rain	غَيْث
5393	tomorrow	غَدًا
5394	*fg.* knows not	مَاتَدْرِيْ

{ سُوْرَةُ السَّجْدَة }

The Prostration

Surah 32: As-Sajdah

5395	forsake, leave off	تَتَجَافى
5396	we lead / drive	نَسُوْقُ

21th Part | ***3/4*** | ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ اُوْحِيَ

{ سُوْرَةُالْأَحْزَاب }

The Confederates

Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab

5397	inside of body, breast	جَوْفٌ
5398	nearer, closer	أَوْلى
5399	*pv.* written in lines (س ط ر)	مَسْطُوْرًا
5400	throats	حَنَاجِرَ
5401	*pv.* were / was tried	اُبْتُلِيَ
5402	old name of Al-Madinah	يَثْرِبْ
5403	sides (*sr.:* قُطْرٌ)	أَقْطَارٌ
5404	did not stay	مَا تَلَبَّثُوْا
5405	those who keep back / hinder	مُعَوِّقِيْنَ
5406	come along	هَلُمَّ
5407	being sparing of their help, niggardly	أَشِحَّةً
5408	roll, revolve	تَدُوْرُ
5409	sharp	حِدَاد
5410	*pl.* inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] (*sr.* بَاد)	بَادُوْنَ
5411	Wandering Arabs, Bedouins	أَعْرَابْ
5412	vow, pledge	نَحْبٌ
5413	fortress, strongholds	صَيَاصِيْ
5414	*past tense* cast, [put in]	قَذَفَ

5415 you tread, set foot تَطَئُوْ

5416 release سَرَاحًا

﴿ Part :22 جُزء : وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ ﴾

5417 bedizenment, to make dazzling display تَبَرُّج

5418 want وَطَرًا

5419 we gave in marriage زَوَّجْنَا

5420 adopted children أَدْعِيَاء

5421 fathers آبَاء

5422 sends blessings يُصَلِّيْ

5423 *im.* disregard دَعْ

5424 returned, gave as spoils of war أَفَاءَ

5425 you may put off / defer تُرْجِيْ

5426 you may take / receive تُئْوِيْ

5427 you set aside عَزَلْتَ

5428 watcher رَقِيْبًا

5429 preparation (of food) إِنَا

5430 those who sit whole-heartedly مُسْتَأْنِسِيْنَ

5431 they send blessing يُصَلُّوْنَ

5432 *im. pl.* send blessing صَلُّوْا

5433 *im. pl.* salute سَلِّمُوْا

5434 salutation تَسْلِيْمًا

5435 *fg.* they draw close يُدْنِيْنَ

5436 outer garments, wrapping garments جَلَابِيْبٌ

5437 those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors مُرجِفُوْنَ

5438 we will setup against them نُغْرِيَنَّ

5439 they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors لَا يُجَاوِرُوْنَ

5440 *pp.* accursed, those who are cursed مَلْعُوْنِيْنَ

5441 they are found ثُقِفُوْا

5442 slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter تَقْتِيْلاً

22nd Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5443 what will make you understand مَايُدْرِيْكَ

5444 our leaders / chiefs سَادَتَنَا

5445 our great ones كُبَرَاءَ نَا

5446 straight (to the point), justly appropriate سَدِيْدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ سَبَإٍ }

The City of Saba

Surah 34: Saba

5447 escapes not, hidden not لَا يَعْزُبُ

5448	scattered to pieces	مُمَزَّقْ
5449	echo with me, repeat with me	أَوِّبِيْ
5450	we made soft	أَلَنَّا
5451	coats of mail	سَابِغَاتٌ
5452	measure	قَدِّرْ
5453	links	سَرْدٌ
5454	its morning stride / course	غُدُوُّهَا
5455	its evening stride / course	رَوَاحُهَا
5456	we made it flow	أَسَلْنَا
5457	fount of molten copper	عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ
5458	arches, fortresses	مَحَارِيْبُ
5459	images (*sr.:* تِمْثَال)	تَمَاثِيْلُ
5460	large dishes	جِفَان
5461	tank, reservoirs	جَوَاب
5462	cauldrons, huge pots (*sr.:* قِدْرٌ)	قُدُوْرٌ
5463	fixed, set firm	رَاسِيَات
5464	his staff	مِنْسَأَتُهُ
5465	flood (released) from the dams	سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ
5466	of, having	ذَوَاتَيْ
5467	fruits, food	أُكُلٍ
5468	bitter	خَمْطٍ
5469	tamarisk	أَثْل
5470	lote tree	سِدْرٌ
5471	fear is removed	فُزِّعَ
5472	you joined	أَلْحَقْتُمْ

22nd Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5473	*pp. pl.* those made to stand	مَوْقُوْفُوْنَ
5474	lofty halls, mansions	غُرُفَات
5475	he replaces	يُخْلِفْ
5476	one tenth (1/10th)	مِعْشَار
5477	hurls, casts	يَقْذِفُ
5478	they are terrified	فَزِعُوْا
5479	no escape	لَا فَوْتَ
5480	to reach	تَنَاوُش
5481	people of their kind, partisans	أَشْيَاع

{ سُوْرَةُ فَاطِر }

The Originator of Creation
Surah 35: Fatir

5482	with wings (*sr.:* جَنَاحٌ)	أُولِيْ أَجْنِحَةٍ

5483 ascends, mounts up يَصْعَدُ

5484 shall perish, will be void يَبُوْرُ

5485 sweet, palatable عَذْبٌ

5486 pleasant to drink فُرَاتٌ

5487 fresh طَرِيًّا

5488 husk of a date stone قِطْمِيْرٌ

22nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5489 *pp.* heavily laden مُثْقَلَةٌ

5490 sun's heat حَرُوْرٌ

5491 has passed خَلَا

5492 tracts, streaks جُدَدٌ

5493 white بِيْضٌ

5494 red حُمْرٌ

5495 intensely black, raven black غَرَابِيْبُ

5496 black سُوْد

5497 will not perish / fail لَنْ تَبُوْرَ

5498 weariness لُغُوْبٌ

5499 they will cry aloud / shriek يَصْطَرِخُوْنَ

5500 hatred, odium, abhorrence مَقْتًا

5501 *dl.* lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function] أَنْ تَزُوْلَا

5502 *dl.* (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function زَالَتَا

{ سُوْرَةُ يس }

Yaa-Seen

Surah 36: Yaa-Seen

5503 *pl.* stiff necked (people) مُقْمَحُوْنَ

5504 foot prints, what (they) left behind اٰ ثَار

5505 we have taken account أَحْصَيْنَا

5505a clear book, clear register إِمَامٍ مُّبِيْنٍ

5506 we strengthened عَزَّزْنَا

Part :23	جُزء : وَمَالِيَ

5507 they cannot save / deliver me لَا يُنْقِذُوْنِ

5508 before us لَدَيْنَا

5509 we strip, we withdraw نَسْلَخُ

5510 they are plunged in darkness مُظْلِمُوْنَ

5511 measuring, decree تَقْدِيْر

5512 became, returned عَادَ

5513 branch, stalk of palm tree عُرْجُوْنٌ

5514 old قَدِيْم

5515 they float / swim يَسْبَحُوْنَ

5516 helper (to hear their cry), shout صَرِيْخٌ

5517 they will be disputing / contending يَخِصِّمُوْنَ

5518 will, disposition تَوْصِيَةٌ

5519 graves, tombs أَجْدَاث

5520 they shall hasten / rush forth يَنْسِلُوْنَ

5521 grave bed / sleeping مَرْقَدْ

5522 in occupations فِيْ شُغُلٍ

5523 happy, joyful فَاكِهُوْنَ

5524 fruit فَاكِهَةٌ

5525 *im. pl.* be apart, aside امْتَازُوْا

5526 multitude, great numbers جِبِلاًّ

5527 *im. pl.* enter اصْلَوْا

5528 quenched, blot out طَمَسَ

5529 to transform / efface / deface / deshape مَسْخٌ

5530 we cause (him) to bend (from straightness) نُنَكِّسْ

5531 it is not fit مَا يَنْبَغِيْ

5532 we have subdued / subjected ذَلَّلْنَا

5533 *pl.* riding رُكُوْبٌ

5534 decomposed, decayed رَمِيْم

5535 dark green أَخْضَر

5536 *pl.* you kindle تُوْقِدُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الصَّآفَّات }

Those Ranged in Ranks

Surah 37: As-Saaffaat

5537 *fg.* those who check / repel / restraint زَاجِرَات

5538 to check / restraint / repel زَجْرًا

5539 *fg.* those who recite تَالِيَات

5540 outcast, driven away دُحُوْرًا

5541 lasting, perpetual وَاصِبٌ

5542 glistening, bright ثَاقِبٌ

5543 sticky لَازِبٌ

5544 *pl.* disgraced, humiliated دَاخِرُوْنَ

23rd Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: وَمَالِىَ

5545 couches (*sr.:* سَرِيْرٌ) سُرُرٌ

5546 *pl.* facing one another مُتَقَابِلِيْنَ

5547 cup كَأْسٌ

5548 headache غَوْلٌ

5549 they get intoxicated يُنْزَفُوْنَ

5550 *fg. pl.* women who restrain قَاصِرَاتٌ

5551 gaze, glance طَرْفٌ

5552 [delicate like] eggs بَيْضٌ

5553 *pp.* closely guarded مَكْنُوْنٌ

5554 *pl.* be brough to judgment, be brought to book مَدِيْنُوْنَ

5555 you cause me to ruin / perish تُرْدِيْنَ

5556 *pp.* (those) brought forward مُحْضَرِيْنَ

5557 name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell زَقُّوْم

5558 *ap. pl.* those who shall fill مَالِئُوْنَ

5559 mixture شَوْبًا

5560 boiling water حَمِيْمٌ

5561 they hasten / rush down يُهْرَعُوْنَ

5562 *ap. pl.* warners مُنْذِرِيْنَ

5563 *pp.* those who have been warned مُنْذَرِيْنَ

5564 *ap.* those who respond / answer مُجِيْبُوْنَ

5565 calamity, distress كَرْبٌ

5566 sick, off-mooded سَقِيْمٌ

5567 then (he) turned فَرَاغَ

5568 hastening, hurriedly يَزِفُّوْنَ

5569 *pl.* you carve تَنْحِتُوْنَ

5570 *dl.* they submitted / surrendered أَسْلَمَا

5571 flung down, laid, prostrated تَلَّ

5572 forehead, temple جَبِيْنٌ

5573 that makes (things) clear مُسْتَبِيْن

5574 name of an idol بَعْلاً

5575 ran away, fled أَبَقَ

5576 joined to cast lots سَاهَمَ

5577 those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted مُدْحَضِيْنَ

5578 swallowed الْتَقَمَ

5579 fish (*pl.:* حِيْتَانٌ) حُوْتٌ

5580 bare desert عَرَآء

23rd Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَمَالِيَ

5581 tree of gourd يَقْطِيْنَ

5582 those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel فَاتِنِيْنَ

5582a one who is going to صَالٌ

5583 *pl.* arranged in ranks صَافُّوْنَ

5584 courtyard سَاحَة

{ سُوْرَةُ ص }

Saad

Surah 38: Saad

5585 (it was) not لَاتَ
5586 time حِيْنَ
5587 escape, flee away مَنَاص
5588 invention اخْتِلَاق
5589 they ascend يَرْتَقُوْا
5590 *pp.* one who is defeated مَهْزُوْم
5591 stakes, tent-poles أَوْتَادٌ
5592 doom, punishment عِقَابٌ
5593 delay, deferment فَوَاق
5594 portion, fate قِطّ
5595 (man) of strength / hands ذَا الْأَيْدِ
5596 decisive speech فَصْلَ الْخِطَاب
5597 they climbed over wall تَسَوَّرُوْا
5598 private chamber مِحْرَابٌ
5599 terrified فَزِعَ
5600 be not unjust لَا تُشْطِطْ
5601 ninety-nine تِسْعٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ
5602 ewe, young female sheep نَعْجَةٌ
5603 *im.* entrust me أَكْفِلْنِيْ
5604 overcame عَزَّ
5605 partners خُلَطَآء
(*sr.:* خَلِيْطٌ)
5606 those who turn aside from right, wicked فُجَّار
5607 *pv.* was / were presented عُرِضَ
5608 coursers of the highest breeding and swift of foot صَافِنَاتُ الْجِيَاد
5609 *fg.* gone out of sight تَوَارَتْ
5610 to pass / rub hand over (lightly) مَسْحًا
5611 shanks, lower part of leg سُوْق
5612 necks أَعْنَاق
5613 body جَسَدًا
5614 gently رُخَاء
5615 whithersoever (he) willed, witherwhat (he) directed حَيْثُ أَصَابَ
5616 builder بَنَّآء
5617 diver غَوَّاصْ
5618 nearness زُلْفٰى
5619 beautiful place of (final) return حُسْنَ مَاٰب
5620 distress, affliction نُصْب

5621	*im.* strike, stamp	اُرْكُضْ
5622	water to wash (bath)	مُغْتَسَلٌ
5623	handful of twigs, a little grass	ضِغْثًا
5624	*ni.* break not oath	لَا تَحْنَثْ
5625	*pl.* chosen / excellent ones	أَخْيَارٌ
5626	*pl.* well matched companions	أَتْرَابٌ

23rd Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: وَمَالِيَ

5627	end, ceasing, exhaustion	نَفَاد
5628	dark / murky fluid, pus	غَسَّاق
5629	rushing headlong / blindly	مُقْتَحِمٌ
5630	no welcome	لَا مَرْحَبًا
5631	they will burn / roast	صَالُوْا
5632	*pl.* wicked, bad ones	أَشْرَار
5633	mockery, ridicule, derision	سِخْرِيًّا
5634	exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights	مَلَاءِ الْأَعْلٰى
5635	*pl.* impostors, pretenders	مُتَكَلِّفِيْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الزُّمَر }

The Groups

Surah 39: Az-Zumar

5636	overlaps, rolls	يُكَوِّرُ
5637	bestowed, granted	خَوَّلَ
5638	built	مَبْنِيَّةٌ
5639	led through, caused to penetrate	سَلَكَ
5640	springs (*sr.:* يَنْبُوْعٌ)	يَنَابِيْع
5641	withers up, turns yellow	يَهِيْجُ
5642	chaff, crumbled to dust	حُطَامًا
5643	consistent, con-similar	مُتَشَابِهًا
5644	repeated, paired	مَثَانِيَ
5645	*fg.* trembles, shivers	تَقْشَعِرُّ
5646	*fg.* softens	تَلِيْنُ
5647	without any crookedness	غَيْرَ ذِيْ عِوَجٍ
5648	*pl.* quarreling among themselves	مُتَشَاكِسُوْنَ
5649	entirely	سَلَمًا
5650	*ap.* one who is to die	مَيِّتٌ
5651	*ap.* those who are to die	مَيِّتُوْنَ

﴿ Part :24 جُزء : فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ ﴾

5652	are filled with disgust / aversion	اِشْمَئَزَّتْ

5653	woe is me!, Alas! my grief!	يَاحَسْرَتى
5654	neglected, remised	فَرَّطَ
5655	towards Allah	جَنْبِ اللهِ
5656	keys	مَقَالِيْد
5657	*pl.* rolled up	مَطْوِيَّاتٌ
5658	swooned, fell senseless	صَعِقَ
5659	*fg.* shone	أَشْرَقَتْ
5660	*pv.* is set up / laid	وُضِعَ
5661	are brought	جِاْيِءَ
5662	are driven / led	سِيْقَ
5663	troops, throngs, groups	زُمَرًا
5664	warder, keeper	خَزَنَةٌ
5665	you have well done	طِبْتُمْ
5666	*pl.* surrounding / encircling / thronging around	حَافِّيْنَ

24th Part		ربع جُزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُؤْمِن }

The Believer

Surah 40: Al-Mu'min

5667	one (who is) all bountiful	ذِي الطَّوْلِ
5668	meeting	تَلَاق
5669	*ap.* those who will come forth / appear	بَارِزُوْنَ
5670	*pv.* one who will be heard	يُطَاعُ
5671	drawing near, approaching near	اٰزِفَة
5672	*ap.* protector, defender	وَاق
5673	*pl.* uppermost, triumphant	ظَاهِرِيْن
5674	day of mutual calling / summoning	يَوْمَ التَّنَاد
5675	ruin, perdition	تَبَاب

24th Part		نصف جُزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5676	I entrust / confide	أُفَوِّضُ
5677	evildoer, wicked	مُسِيْءُ
5678	chains	سَلَاسِلُ
5679	*pv. pl.* they are dragged	يُسْحَبُوْنَ
5680	*pv. pl.* are thrust / stocked	يُسْجَرُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ حم السَّجْدَة }

Haa-Meem Sajdah

Surah 41: Haa-Meem Sajdah

24th Part	***3/4***	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5681	unending	غَيْرُ مَمْنُوْن

5682	*pl.* sustenance	أَقْوَات
5683	smoke	دُخَان
5684	those who are obedient, willingly	طَائِعِيْن
5685	furious, roaring (wind)	صَرْصَرًا
5686	*pl.* marched in ranks	يُوْزَعُوْنَ
5687	*pl.* you try to hide	تَسْتَتِرُوْنَ
5688	they ask for favor / pardon	يَسْتَعْتِبُوْا
5689	those who are favored / pardoned	مُعْتَبِيْن
5690	we have assigned	قَيَّضْنَا
5691	companions, comrades	قُرَنَاء
5692	*im. pl.* babble, drown the hearing	الْغَوْا
5693	worst	أَسْوَأَ
5694	those who are the nethermost / lowest	أَسْفَلِيْن
5695	that (they) desire	مَا تَشْتَهِيْ
5696	whisper, incitement, prompting	نَزْغٌ
5697	they do not get tired / weary	لَا يَسْئَمُوْنَ
5698	lowly, lying desolate	خَاشِعَةٌ
5699	of punishment	ذُوْ عِقَابٍ

Part :25 جُزء : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5700	coverings, sheaths	أَكْمَامٌ
5701	we assured / confessed	اٰذَنَّا
5702	prolonged	عَرِيْضٌ
5703	utmost horizons, farthest regions	اٰفَاق

سُوْرَةُ الشُّوْرٰى
The Consultation
Surah 42: Ash-Shoora

5704	they rent asunder	يَتَفَطَّرْنَ
5705	multiples	يَذْرَؤُ
5706	ordained, established	شَرَعَ
5707	hard, grievous, dreadful	كَبُرَ
5708	futile, void, of no weight	دَاحِضَةٌ
5709	they dispute / debate	يُمَارُوْنَ
5710	loving kindness, affection	مَوَدَّةٌ
5711	blots out, effaces, wipes out	يَمْحُ
5712	rain	غَيْثٌ

25th Part | **1/4** | ربع جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5713	(smoothly running) ships	جَوَار
5714	higher mountains / banners	أَعْلَام
5715	they will become	يَظْلَلْنَ

5716	still, motionless	رَوَاكِدَ
5717	caused to perish / destroy	يُوْبِقَ
5718	consultation, counsel	شُوْرٰى
5719	denial, refusal	نَكِيْر
5720.	mingles , gives in pairs	يُزَوِّجُ
5721	barren	عَقِيْمًا
5722	turn / tend (towards)	تَصِيْرُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الزُّخْرُف }

The Gold Ornaments

Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf

5723	original book, mother of the book	أُمُّ الْكِتَاب
5724	to take / turn away	صَفْحًا
5725	*vn.* prowess	بَطْشًا
5726	gone forth, passed	مَضٰى
5727	*pl.* you mount / sit firmly	تَسْتَوُوْا
5728	those capable of subduing, mastering over something	مُقْرِنِيْنَ
5729	share, portion	جُزْءًا
5730	*pv.* is bred up, reared	يُنَشَّؤُا
5731	ornament, adornment	حِلْيَةٌ
5732	those who hold fast	مُسْتَمْسِكُوْنَ
5733	followers	مُقْتَدُوْنَ

25th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5734	clear / innocent (of doing wrong)	بَرَآءٌ
5735	created, brought into being, originated	فَطَرَ
5736	*dl.* two towns, two cities	قَرْيَتَيْنِ
5737	to be under subjection	سُخْرِيًّا
5738	roofs	سُقُفًا
5739	silver	فِضَّةٌ
5740	stairs	مَعَارِج
5741	they ascend / go up	يَظْهَرُوْنَ
5742	ornaments / adorments of gold	زُخْرُفًا
5743	withdraws, chooses to remain blind	يَعْشُ
5744	distance	بُعْد
5745	partners, sharers	مُشْتَرِكُوْنَ
5746	those in procession	مُقْتَرِنِيْن
5747	made fool, made light	اسْتَخَفَّ
5748	they provoked, angered	اٰسَفُوْا
5749	they raise a clamor / cry out	يَصِدُّوْنَ

5750 يَخْلُفُوْنَ they succeed each other, viceroys

5751 لَا تَمْتَرُنَّ *ni.* have no doubt

5752 أَخِلَّآء friends (*sr.:* خَلِيْلٌ)

5753 صِحَافٌ dishes, trays

5754 أَكْوَابٌ goblets, cups

5755 تَلَذُّ *fg.* takes delight in

5756 لَا يُفَتَّرُ *pv.* will not be abated / lightened / relaxed

5757 أَبْرَمُوْا they determined / settled

5758 مُبْرِمُوْنَ those who determine / settle

{ سُوْرَةُ الدُّخَان }

The Smoke

Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan

5759 يُفْرَقُ *pv.* made distinct / clear

5760 ارْتَقِبْ *im.* wait, watch

5761 دُخَانٌ smoke

5762 مُعَلَّمٌ *pp.* one who is taught / tutored

5763 عَائِدُوْنَ *ap.* those who revert / return

5764 أَدُّوْا *im. pl.* restore, give in

25th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5765 أَسْرِ *im.* take away

5766 رَهْوًا at rest, as it is

5767 فَاكِهِيْنَ those taking delight, enjoying

5768 مَابَكَتْ *fg.* did not weep

5769 مُنْشَرِيْنَ *pp.* those who shall be raised again

5770 مَوْلًى friend

5771 مُهْلٌ molten brass, dregs of oil

5772 يَغْلِيْ will boil, will seethe

5773 غَلْيٌ boiling, to boil, to seethe

5774 اعْتِلُوْا *im. pl.* drag

5775 سَوَآءِ الْجَحِيْمِ midst of hell / blazing fire

5776 صُبُّوْا *im. pl.* pour

5777 ذُقْ *im.* taste

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجَاثِيَةِ }

The Kneeling

Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah

5778 يُصِرُّ persists, continues to be obstinate

5779 اجْتَرَحُوْا they commit / seek / earn

5780 دَهْرٌ time

5781 *fg.* bowing the knee, kneeling جَاثِيَةٌ

5782 we put on record نَسْتَنْسِخُ

(*vn.:* اِسْتِنْسَاخ)

5783 we know not مَانَدْرِيْ

5784 those who are convinced / having firm assurance مُسْتَيْقِنِيْنَ

5785 *vn.* to be sure / convinced اِسْتِيْقَانٌ

Part :26 جُزء : حم

سُوْرَةُ الْأَحْقَاف
The Winding Sand-Tracts
Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

5786 trace, vestige, remnant أَثَارَةٌ

5787 new, innovation بِدْعًا

5788 in pain, reluctance كُرْهًا

5789 thirty ثَلَاثُوْنَ

5790 we will overlook / pass by نَتَجَاوَزُ

5791 *pl.* you squandered / took أَذْهَبْتُمْ

5792 winding sand tracts أَحْقَافْ

5793 cloud, dense cloud عَارِضًا

5794 advancing towards, approaching مُسْتَقْبِلٌ

5795 valleys أَوْدِيَةٌ

5796 means of access, approach قُرْبَانًا

5797 company, group نَفَرًا

5798 guards / delivers / shields you يُجِرْكُمْ

5799 he wearied not, did not fatigue لَمْ يَعْيَ

26th Part		ربع جُزء: حم

سُوْرَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ
Muhammad (peace be upon him)
Surah 47: Muhammad

5800 rendered astray, let go waste أَضَلَّ

5801 removed, ridded of, expiated كَفَّرَ

5802 improved أَصْلَحَ

5803 condition, state بَالَ

5804 smite / strike at necks ضَرْبَ الرِّقَاب

5805 you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly أَثْخَنْتُمْ

5806 to make a great slaughter, to subdue, to rout out ثَخْنٌ

5807 bonds وَثَاق

5808 ransom فِدَاءً

5809 made known عَرَّفَ

5810 destruction, perish by stumbling تَعْسًا

5811 unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale غَيْرِ اٰسِنٍ

5812 wine خَمْرٍ

5813 honey عَسَلٌ

5814 entrails, bowels أَمْعَاء

5815 just now اٰنِفًا

5816 portents, tokens أَشْرَاط

5817 one who swoons / faints مَغْشِيٌّ

5818 fitting, woe, alas أَوْلٰى

5819 locks أَقْفَال (*sr.:* قُفْلٌ)

5820 instigated, beautified سَوَّلَ

5821 gave false hope أَمْلٰى

5822 secrets إِسْرَار

5823 *pl.* (secret) hates, rancor أَضْغَان

5824 mode / tone of speech لَحْنِ الْقَوْلِ

5825 will never put (you) in loss لَنْ يَّتِرَ

5826 urge, press, importance يُحْفِ

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْفَتْح ﴾
The Victory
Surah 48: Al-Fath

5827 past, gone before تَقَدَّمَ

5828 (which is) to come / follow تَأَخَّرَ

5829 thinkers ظَانِّيْنَ

5830 *im. pl.* you may assist تُعَزِّرُوْا

5831 *im. pl.* you honor / revere تُوَقِّرُوْا

5832 war booty, war gains مَغَانِمَ

26th Part		نصف جُزء: حم

5833 gave victory, made (you) overcome أَظْفَرَ

5834 the animals of sacrifice الْهَدْيَ

5835 detained, debarred مَعْكُوْفًا

5836 *pl.* you tread (them) under foot / trample down تَطَئُوْا

5837 guilt مَعَرَّةٌ

5838 they separated / became apart تَزَيَّلُوْا

5839 zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant حَمِيَّةٌ

5840 imposed, made (somebody) stick close أَلْزَمَ

5841 *ap.* those who get their heads shaved (ح ل ق) مُحَلِّقِيْنَ

5842 *ap.* those who get their hair cut short (ق ص ر) مُقَصِّرِيْنَ

5843 marks سِيْمَا

5844 shoot, blade شَطْءَ

5845 strengthened اٰزَرَ

5846 became thick اسْتَغْلَظَ

5847 stem, stalk سُوْق

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحُجُرَات }
The Inner Apartments
Surah 49: Al-Hujuraat

5848 tested امْتَحَنَ

5849 *fg.* returns to, complies with تَفِيْءَ

26th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: حم

5850 *ni. pl.* do not defame لَا تَلْمِزُوْا

5851 *ni. pl.* do not (call each other) by nickname لَا تَنَابَزُوْا

5852 *ni. pl.* do not spy لَا تَجَسَّسُوْا

5853 *ni.* do not back-bite لَا يَغْتَبْ

5854 will not diminish, belittle لَا يَلِتْ

{ سُوْرَةُ ق }
Qaaf
Surah 50: Qaaf

5855 confusing, not able to differentiate مَرِيْجٌ

5856 rifts, flaws, faults فُرُوْجٌ

5856a shoots of fruit-stalks طَلْعٌ

5857 tall, lofty بَاسِقَات

5858 piled up one over another نَضِيْد

5859 we were weary / worn out عَيِيْنَا

5860 jugular vein حَبْلِ الْوَرِيْدِ

5861 ready عَتِيْد

5862 agony, stupor سَكْرَةٌ

5863 you escape, you shun تَحِيْدُ

5864 veil, covering غِطَاء

5865 *fg.* are you filled up? هَلِ امْتَلَأْت

5866 they wandered / traversed نَقَّبُوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ الذَّارِيَات }
The Winds That Scatter
Surah 51: Adh-Dhaariyaat

5867 *fg.* those that scatter ذَارِيَات

5868 to scatter ذَرْوًا

5869 burden, load وِقْرًا

5870 *fg.* those that flow / glide جَارِيَات

5871 *fg.* those that distribute مُقَسِّمَات

5872 starry ways / paths حُبُك

5873 those who conjecture/ speculate خَرَّاصُوْنَ

5874 *pv.* will be tried / tormented يُفْتَنُوْنَ

5875 they used to sleep يَهْجَعُوْنَ

5876 loud cry, clamor صَرَّةٌ

5877 *fg.* smote, struck صَكَّتْ

Part : 27 جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5878 might, power رُكْن

5879 portion, share ذَنُوبًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الطُّوْر }

The Mount

Surah 52: At-Toor

5880 fine parchment رَقٌّ

5881 *pp.* unrolled, unfolded مَنْشُوْر

5882 the Much Frequented House الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُوْر

5883 *pv.* kept filled مَسْجُوْر

5884 *ap.* one who can avert / ward off دَافِعٌ

5885 commotion, heaving, shaking مَوْرًا

5886 to thrust / push دَعًّا

5887 we diminished / deprived not مَا أَلَتْنَا

5888 held in pledge رَهِيْنٌ

5889 calamity (hatched) by time, accident of time, adverse turn of fortune (accident: رَيْبَ ; death: مَنُوْن) رَيْبَ الْمَنُوْن

5890 intellects, minds, reasons أَحْلَامٌ

5891 *ap.* those transgressing beyond bounds, outrageous طَاغُوْنَ

5892 composed / fabricated / forged تَقَوَّلَ

5893 *pl.* controllers, dispensers, those incharge مُصَيْطِرُوْنَ

5894 *pp.* those burdened / ladened مُثْقَلُوْنَ

5895 our eyes أَعْيُننَا

5896 retreat/ setting / decline of the stars إِدْبَارٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّجَم }

The Star

Surah 53: An-Najm

5897 went down, set هَوٰى

5898 the one free from any defect in body or mind ذُوْ مِرَّةٍ

5899 drew near دَنَا

5900 came down / closer تَدَلّٰى

5901 measure of two bows [indicates closeness] قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ

5902 farthest lot-tree سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهٰى

(The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass).

5903 unfair, unjust ضِيْزٰى

5904 naming تَسْمِيَةٌ

5905 attainment, highest point, (that one can reach) مَبْلَغ

27th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5906 minor / little offenses لَمَمْ

5907 *pl.* hidden, embryos أَجِنَّةٌ

5908 *sr.* embryo جَنِيْن

5909 hardened, stopped, grudged أَكْدٰى

5910 complete, full أَوْفٰى

5911 made (others) laugh أَضْحَكَ

5912 made (others) weep أَبْكٰى

5913 caused death أَمَاتَ

5914 gave life أَحْيٰى

5915 poured forth تُمْنٰى

5916 bringing forth, creation نَشْأَة

5917 gave wealth, enriched أَغْنٰى

5918 made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment أَقْنٰى

5919 name of a mighty star, Sirius شِعْرٰى

5920 more in transgression, more rebellious أَطْغٰى

5921 overthrown cities مُؤْتَفِكَة

5922 threw down, overthrew, destroyed أَهْوٰى

5923 those involved in vanities سَامِدُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَمَر }
The Moon
Surah 54: Al-Qamar

5924 continuous, constant مُسْتَمِرٌّ

5925 deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil) مُزْدَجَرٌ

5926 *im.* turn away, withdraw تَوَلَّ

5927 unacquainted, terrible affair / thing نُكُرٌ

5928 *pv.* repulsed, driven out اُزْدُجِرْ

5929 poured out abundantly مُنْهَمِرْ

5930 nails, palm-fibers دُسُر

5931 *pv.* was ungratefully rejected كُفِرَ

5932 one who receives admonition, one that remembers مُدَّكِرْ

5933 *fg.* sweeps away, plucks out تَنْزِعُ

5934 trunks أَعْجَاز

5935 uprooted, torn-up مُنْقَعِرْ

5936 madness سُعُر

5937 insolent, rash, boastful أَشِرْ

5938 brought forward (by suitable turns) مُحْتَضَرْ

5939 took تَعَاطى

5940 ham-strung, slew عَقَرَ

5941 dried-up, crumbling twigs هَشِيْمٌ

5942 fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock) مُحْتَظِر

5943 stone-storm, tornado showering stone حَاصِبًا

5944 time before day-beak, last hour of night سَحَرٌ

5945 most grievous أَدْهى

5946 most bitter أَمَرُّ

5947 scorching-fire سَقَر

5948 twinkle of an eye لَمْحٍ بِالْبَصَر

5949 groups, parties أَشْيَاعٌ

5950 *pp.* written, recorded, line by line مُسْتَطَرْ

5951 seat of truth / true honor مَقْعَدِ صِدْقٍ

5952 King مَلِيْكٍ

5953 fully powerful, sovereign مُقْتَدِر

{ سُوْرَةُ الرَّحْمن }

The Most Gracious

Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

5954 punctual, course computed حُسْبَانٌ

5955 creatures, living beings أَنَامْ

5956 husked grain, fodder ذُوالْعَصْفِ

5957 sweet smell, fragrance رَيْحَان

5958 bounties, favors, benefits الَآء

5958a sounding clay صَلْصَال

5959 clay (like that of pottery) فَخَّارٌ

5960 *dl.* they get / join together يَلْتَقِيَان

5961 barrier بَرْزَخٌ

5962 *dl.* they can/do not transgress / pass / mix لَا يَبْغِيَان

5963 pearl لُؤْلُؤْ

5964 coral stones, gems مَرْجَان

5964a. boats, ships جَوَارِ

5965 ships, vessels مُنْشَئَات

5965a. like mountains كَالْأَعْلَام

27th Part		نصف جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5966 full of Majesty, full of Glory, full of Honour ذُوالْجَلَالِ

5967 work, (momentous) affair شَأْنٌ

5968 *dl.* (two) heavy (creations) ثَقَلَانِ

5969 *pl.* you pass out / penetrate تَنْفُذُوْا

5970 regions, zones أَقْطَار

5971 sanction, authority سُلْطَانٌ

5972 fire-flames (without smoke) شُوَاظٌ

5973 flash of brass نُحَاسٌ

5974 red like وَرْدَةٌ

5975 red oil, burning oil, ointment دِهَانٌ

5976 forelocks, foreheads نَوَاصِيْ

(*sr.:* نَاصِيَةٌ)

5977 feet أَقْدَامٌ

5978 boiling water حَمِيْمٌ

5979 boiling اٰنْ

5980 spreading two branches ذَوَاتَا أَفْنَانٍ

5981 inner lining بَطَائِنِ

5982 silk brocade اِسْتَبْرَقٌ

5983 (selected) fruit جَنَا

5984 at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible دَانٍ

5985 touched, got nearer طَمَثَ

5986 ruby, jacinth, precious stone يَاقُوْت

5987 two gardens of well watered dark green trees مُدْهَآمَّتَانِ

5988 two pouring forth springs نَضَّاخَتَانِ

5989 pomegranates رُمَّانٌ

5990 virtuous and good looking (ladies) خَيْرَاتٌ حِسَانٌ

5991 carpets رَفْرَفٍ

5992 green خُضْرٌ

5993 beautiful mattress عَبْقَرِيٍّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ }

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah

5994 *ap. fg.* inevitable event وَاقِعَةٌ

5995 *fg.* abasing, bringing low خَافِضَةٌ

5996 *fg.* exalting رَافِعَةٌ

5997 *pv. fg.* is shaken رُجَّتْ

5998 shock رَجًّا

5999 to crumble and scatter بَسًّا

6000 dust particle هَبَآءً

6001 scattered مُنْبَثًّا

6002 companions of right hand, i.e., good people أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ

6003 companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْئَمَةِ

6004 multitude, majority ثُلَّةٌ

6005 thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones مَوْضُوْنَةٌ

6006 *pl.* immortal مُخَلَّدُوْنَ

6007 goblets, jugs أَبَارِيْق

6008 they will not get headache لَا يُصَدَّعُوْنَ

6009 recrimination, sinful discourse تَأْثِيْمًا

6010 *pp.* made thornless مَخْضُوْدٌ

6011 bananas طَلْحٍ (*sr.:* طَلْحَة)

6012 *pp.* clustered, piled up one above another مَنْضُوْدٌ

6013 *pp.* outspreading shadow مَمْدُوْد

6014 *pp.* gushing مَسْكُوْب

6015 ever virgins أَبْكَارًا

6016 virtuous, loving their husbands عُرُبًا

6017 equal age أَتْرَابًا

6018 black smoke يَحْمُوْم

6019 they persisted يُصِرُّوْنَ

6020 sin, wickedness حِنْثٌ

6021 to drink like thirsty camels شُرْبَ الْهِيْم

6022 chaff, broken into pieces حُطَامًا

6023 *pl.* you would be left in wonderment تَفَكَّهُوْنَ

6024 *pp.* those burdened with debt مُغْرَمُوْنَ

6025 cloud مُزْن

6026 *pl.* you kindle / strike-out fire تُوْرُوْنَ

6027 travelers, dwellers in wilderness مُقْوِيْن

27th Part	**3/4**	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

6028 setting of stars مَوَا قِعِ النُّجُوْم

6029	*pp. pl.* those who are purified	مُطَهَّرُوْنَ
6030	those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain	مُدْهِنُوْنَ
6031	those who will not be accountable	غَيْرَ مَدِيْنِيْنَ
6032	happiness	رَوْحٌ
6033	aromatic, fragrance	رَيْحَانٌ
6034	*vn.* roasting	تَصْلِيَة
6035	blazing fire, burning hell	جَحِيْم

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْحَدِيْدِ ﴾

The Iron

Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

6036	*pp.* made successors	مُسْتَخْلَفِيْنَ
6037	we may borrow	نَقْتَبِسُ
6038	*im. pl.* seek	الْتَمِسُوْا
6039	wall, barrier	سُوْرٌ
6040	before	قِبَلَ
6041	Is it not high time that ...?	أَلَمْ يَأْنِ
6042	prolonged	طَالَ
6043	time, (a length of) time	أَمَد
6044	*vn.* to boast, to pride	تَفَاخُرْ
6045	*vn.* to multiply	تَكَاثُرْ
6046	extensiveness	عَرْضٌ
6047	we bring in existence	نَبْرَأَ
6048	*ni. pl.* grieve not	لَا تَأْسَوْا
6049	escaped, lost, missed	فَاتَ
6050	we made to follow	قَفَّيْنَا
6051	monasticism, monkery	رَهْبَانِيَّة
6052	observe	رِعَايَة
6053	*dl.* two-fold / double portions / parts	كِفْلَيْنِ

Part :28 ﴿ جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله ﴾

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْمُجَادلَةِ ﴾

The Woman who pleads

Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah

6054	*fg.* complains	تَشْتَكِي
6055	contention, discourse	تَحَاوُر
6056	they do *zihar* *Zihar*: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.	يُظَاهِرُوْنَ
6057	(*rel. pronoun*) those (women) who	الَّلائِي
6058	*dl.* they touch each other	يَتَمَاسَّا

6059	*dl.* two months	شَهْرَيْنِ
6060	*dl.* successively, continuously	مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ
6061	sixty	سِتِّيْنَ
6062	they oppose / contend	يُحَادُّوْنَ
6063	*pv.* be humbled to dust / abased	كُبِتُوْا
6064	*pv.* were disgraced, made abased	كُبِتَ
6065	recorded, kept account	أَحْصَى
6066	disobedience	مَعْصِيَة
6067	they greeted	حَيَّوْا
6068	*im.* you make room, sit comfortably	تَفَسَّحُوْا
6069	to make room for	تَفَسُّح
6070	*im. pl.* rise up	اُنْشُزُوْا
6071	cover, shield	جُنَّة
6072	gained mastery, engrossed	اِسْتَحْوَذَ
6073	party, company, group	حِزْبٌ
6074	*pl.* most abased, lowest	أَذَلِّيْنَ
6075	they make friend	يُوَادُّوْنَ

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْحَشْر ﴾

The Gathering

Surah 59: Al-Hashr

6076	protection, defence	مَانِعَةٌ
6077	fortresses, strongholds (*sr.:* حِصْنٌ)	حُصُوْنٌ
6078	cast	قَذَفَ
6079	they ruin / demolish	يُخْرِبُوْنَ
6080	*im. pl.* learn a lesson	اِعْتَبِرُوْا
6081	exile, migration	جَلَآءٌ
6082	palm-tree	لِيْنَة
6083	you made expedition	أَوْجَفْتُمْ
6084	a circuit	دُوْلَةً
6085	rich	أَغْنِيَاءُ
6086	malice, spite, need	حَاجَةٌ
6087	they prefer, give preference	يُؤْثِرُوْنَ
6088	poverty	خَصَاصَةٌ
6089	*pv.* is saved	يُوْقَ
6090	niggardliness	شُحٌّ

28th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله

6091	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوْا

6092 great fear رَهْبَة

6093 fortified towns, fenced cities قُرًى مُّحَصَّنَة

6094 disunited, diverse شَتّى

6095 evil or ill effects وَبَال

6096 falling down, that which is humble خَاشِعًا

6097 splitting, bursting مُتَصَدِّعًا

6098 guardian مُهَيْمِنٌ

6099 superb, possessing every greatness مُتَكَبِّر

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُمْتَحِنَةِ }
The Woman to be Examined
Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah

6100 *pl.* you show / encounter / meet تُلْقُوْنَ

6101 are clear, guiltless بُرَءٰٓؤُا

6102 you are at enmity عَادَيْتُمْ

6103 they backed up / helped ظَاهَرُوْا

6104 *im. pl.* examine امْتَحِنُوْا

6105 *ni. pl.* hold not لَا تُمْسِكُوْا

6106 ties (of marriage) with disbelieving women عِصَمِ الْكَوَافِرِ

6107 passed away, gone فَاتَ

28th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله

{ سُوْرَةُ الصَّفِّ }
The Battle Array
Surah 61: As-Saff

6108 hateful, odious مَقْتًا

6109 building, structure بُنْيَانٌ

6110 *pp.* compact, solid مَرْصُوْصٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ }
The Assembly (Friday) Prayer
Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah

6111 books (*sr.:* سِفْرٌ) أَسْفَارًا

6112 they dispersed انْفَضُّوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُنَافِقُوْنَ }
The Hypocrites
Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon

6113 bodies (*sr.:* جِسْمٌ) أَجْسَامٌ

6114 timber, wood خُشُبٌ

6115 *fg. pp.* propped up مُسَنَّدَة

6116 cry صَيْحَةٌ

6117 they turn لَوَّوْا

6118 they breakup / disperse يَنْفَضُّوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّغَابُن }

The Mutual Loss and Gain

Surah 64: At-Taghabun

6119 to show or to be in loss and gain تَغَابُنْ

28th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربا ع جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله

{ سُوْرَةُ الطَّلَاق }

The Divorce

Surah 65: At-Talaaq

6120 brings a new thing يُحْدِثْ

6121 *im. pl.* separate (them) فَارِقُوْا

6122 two honest men ذَوَي عَدْلٍ

6123 *ap.* one who attains / reaches بَالِغُ

6124 *fg.* those having pregnancy أُولَاتِ حَمْلٍ

6125 means, capacity وُجْد

6125a *fg.* they deliver (the child) يَضَعْنَ

6126 *pl.* you disagree among one another تَعَاسَرْتُمْ

6127 shall suckle / milk تُرْضِعُ

6128 *fg.* another أُخْرٰى

6129 one who has capacity ذُوْ سَعَةٍ

6130 *fg.* rebelled, revolted عَتَتْ

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّحْرِيْم }

Holding (something) to be Forbidden

Surah 66: At-Tahreem

6131 you seek تَبْتَغِيْ

6132 absolution (from oath), expiation تَحِلَّة

6133 secretly told or communicated أَسَرَّ

6134 disclosed أَظْهَرَ

6135 made known عَرَّفَ

6136 avoided أَعْرَضَ

6137 *fg.* inclined صَغَتْ

6138 *dl.* you back each other تَظَاهَرَا

6139 repentant or penitent women تَائِبَاتٌ

6140 fasting women سَائِحَاتٌ

6141 widows / divorced / previously married (women) ثَيِّبَاتٌ

6142 virgins أَبْكَارًا

6143	stern	غِلَاظٌ
6144	sincere	نُصُوْحًا
6145	*im.* build	ابْنِ
6146	chastity, chaste body	فَرْجٌ

﴿ Part :29 جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ ﴾

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْمُلْكِ ﴾
The Dominion
Surah 67 : Al-Mulk

6147	one above another	طِبَاقًا
6148	oversight, fault	تَفَاوُت
6149	rifts, disorders	فُطُوْر
6150	two times, again and again	كَرَّتَيْنِ
6151	low, disgraceful	خَاسِئًا
6152	fatigued	حَسِيْر
6153	missile, something to stone with	رُجُوْمًا
6154	loud moaning, roaring, braying	شَهِيْقًا
6155	*fg.* boils	تَفُوْرُ
6156	will burst	تَمَيَّزُ
6157	remote, far off from mercy	سُحْقًا
6158	subservient, smooth, level	ذَلُوْلاً
6159	paths, sides, tracks	مَنَاكِب
6160	*fg.* shall quake	تَمُوْر
6161	persisted in, set in	لَجُّوْا
6162	headlong, groveling	مُكِبًّا
6163	better guided	أَهْدٰى
6164	near, close	زُلْفى
6165	grieved	سِيْئَتْ
6166	will protect	يُجِيْرُ
6167	became	أَصْبَحَ
6168	sink away, get lost in the underground	غَوْرًا
6169	flowing, gushing	مَعِيْن

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْقَلَم ﴾
The Pen
Surah 68: Al-Qalam

6170	by (*oath*) the pen	وَالْقَلَم
6171	they write	يَسْطُرُوْنَ
6172	sublime morals	خُلُقٍ عَظِيْمٍ
6173	*pp.* afflicted with madness	مَفْتُوْن
6174	you become soft / suppliant, you compromise	تُدْهِنُ

6175	*xg.* who swears [uselessly], oath monger	حَلَّاف
6176	*xg.* slanderer, defamer	هَمَّاز
6177	*xg.* going about	مَشَّاء
6178	calumny, slander	نَمِيْم
6179	cruel, violent	عُتُلّ
6180	of a doubtful birth	زَنِيْم
6181	we will brand him	نَسِمُهٗ
6182	trunk, snout	خُرْطُوْم
6183	they do not say "if Allah wills," make no exception	لَا يَسْتَثْنُوْنَ
6184	one that encompasses / encircles	طَائِفٌ
6185	*ap.* sleepers	نَائِمُوْنَ
6186	plucked, barren and bleak	صَرِيْمٌ
6187	they called unto one another	تَنَادَوْا
6188	those who cut or pluck (fruits)	صَارِمِيْنَ
6189	withholding	حَرْد
6190	most moderate, best	أَوْسَط
6191	they reproach one another	يَتَلَاوَمُوْنَ
6192	*pv.* is bared	يُكْشَفُ
6193	shanks, lower part of leg	سَاق
6194	companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah ﵇)	صَاحِبُ الْحُوْتِ
6195	the one in anguish / agony / despair	مَكْظُوْم
6196	reached, obtained	تَدَارَكَ
6197	*pv.* is cast	نُبِذَ
6198	barren land, wilderness	عَرَاء
6199	they had all but killed	يُزْلِقُوْنَ

29th Part	*1/4*	ربع جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَآقَّة }

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah

6200	sure reality	الْحَاقَّة
6201	violent upheaval, outburst	طَاغِيَةٌ
6202	cut out from root	حُسُوْمًا
6203	laid low	صَرْعٰى
6204	*fg.* exceeding, increasing	رَابِيَة
6205	remember	تَعِيَ
6206	*fg.* the one who remembers	وَاعِيَة
6207	blow	نَفْخَةٌ
6208	to crush	دَكَّةٌ

6209	*fg.* frail, flimsy	وَا هِيَةٌ
6210	sides	أَرْجَاء
6211	hidden	خَافِيَة
6212	come you all!	هَاؤُمُ
6213	my book	كِتَابِيَة
6214	life	عِيْشَة
6215	clusters	قُطُوْفٌ
6216	near at hand	دَانِيَة
6217	(that are) gone	خَالِيَة
6218	*pv.* I was not given	لَمْ أُوْتَ
6219	I had not known	لَمْ أَدْرِ
6220	making end, decisive, dead	قَاضِيَة
6221	my authority / power	سُلْطَانِيَة
6222	*im. pl.* put chain, shackle	غُلُّوْا
6223	*im. pl.* let (him) enter, roast	صَلُّوْا
6224	chain	سِلْسِلَة
6225	its length	ذَرْعُهَا
6226	seventy	سَبْعُوْنَ
6227	cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)	ذِرَاعًا
6228	*im. pl.* thrust, insert, fasten	اُسْلُكُوْا
6229	does not urge	لَا يَحُضُّ
6230	washing of wounds	غِسْلِيْن
6231	soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]	كَاهِنٌ
6232	invented / fabricated sayings	تَقَوَّلَ
6233	sayings	أَقَاوِيْل
6234	life-artery, artery of heart	وَتِيْنٌ
6235	those who withhold	حَاجِزِيْن

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْمَعَارِج ﴾

The Ways of Ascent

Surah 70: Al-Ma'arij

6236	fifty	خَمْسِيْن
6237	thousand	أَلْفٌ
6238	year	سَنَة
6239	flakes (tufts) of wool	عِهْنٌ
6240	kinsfolk, kindred [relatives]	فَصِيْلَةٌ
6241	gives / will give him a shelter	تُئْوِيْه
6242	blazing fire, raging flame	لَظى
6243	*fg.* tearing away	نَزَّاعَةً
6244	skin (of face)	شَوٰى
6245	withheld, hid	أَوْعى

6246 *xg.* impatient هَلُوْعًا

6247 fretful, bewailing جَزُوْعًا

6248 *xg.* niggardly, begrudging مَنُوْعًا

6249 (always) constant دَائِمُوْنَ

6250 in groups, in crowds عِزِيْن

6251 those who are outrun مَسْبُوْقِيْنَ

6252 they rush / hasten يُوْفِضُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ نُوْح }

Noah

Surah 71: Nooh

6253 they persisted أَصَرُّوْا

6254 dignity, majesty وَقَار

6255 (diverse) stages أَطْوَار

6256 wide expanse, carpet بِسَاطًا

6257 Wadd وَدّ

(This and the following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)

6258 Suwaa' سُوَا عًا

6259 Yaghooth يَغُوْث

6260 Ya'ooq يَعُوْق

6261 Nasr نَسْرًا

6262 dweller دَيَّارًا

6263 destruction, perdition, ruin تَبَارًا

29th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجِنِّ }

The Jinn

Surah 72: Al-Jinn

6264 utter extravagant lie شَطَطًا

6265 perversion رَهَقًا

6266 *pv. fg.* filled مُلِئَتْ

6267 guards حَرَسًا

6268 sitting places, stations مَقَاعِدَ

6269 (watching in) ambush رَصَدًا

6270 different, divergent قِدَدًا

6271 flight هَرَبًا

6272 loss, diminution بَخْسًا

6273 *pl.* unjust (people), deviators قَاسِطُوْنَ

6274 they sought out تَحَرَّوْا

6275 fuel, firewood حَطَبًا

6276 abundant (water) غَدَقًا

6277 ever-growing صَعَدًا

6278	crowded	لِبَدًا
6279	will not protect / deliver	لَنْ يُّجِيْرَ
6280	lesser, fewer	أَقَلُّ
6281	guard	رَصَدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُزَّمِّل }
Folded in Garments
Surah 73: Al-Muzzammil

6282	wrapped one, folded in garments	مُزَّمِّلٌ
6283	rising by night	نَاشِئَةٌ
6284	to tread upon	وَطْئًا
6285	correct in speech	أَقْوَمُ قِيْلاً
6286	occupation, business	سَبْحًا
6287	to cut off from others and devote exclusively	تَبْتِيْلاً
6288	*im.* give respite	مَهِّلْ
6289	fetters	أَنْكَالاً
6290	that chokes [throats]	ذَاغُصَّةٍ
6291	heap of sand poured out and flowing down	كَثِيْبًا مَّهِيْلاً
6292	painful, crushing	وَبِيْلاً
6293	gray headed / old aged (people)	شِيْبًا
6294	left asunder, split	مُنْفَطِرٌ
6295	two-thirds	ثُلُثَيْ
6296	they travel in the land	يَضْرِبُوْنَ فِيْ الْأَرْضِ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُدَّثِّر }
One Wrapped Up
Surah 74: Al-Muddath-thir

6297	one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)	مُدَّثِّرْ
6298	*im.* arise	قُمْ
6299	*im.* warn	أَنْذِرْ
6300	*im.* magnify, glorify	كَبِّرْ
6301	pollution, uncleanness, abomination	رُجْز
6302	*im.* shun, keep off	اُهْجُرْ
6303	*pv.* is sounded	نُقِرَ
6304	trumpet	نَاقُوْر
6304a	I made smooth	مَهَّدْتُّ
6305	to make smooth	تَمْهِيْدًا
6306	I will impose	أُرْهِقَ
6307	painful uphill climb	صَعُوْدًا
6308	frowned	عَبَسَ

6309	scowled, showed displeasure, glared	بَسَرَ
6310	*pv.* derived from old	يُؤْثَر
6311	*xg.* scorching, shriveling	لَوَّاحَةٌ
6312	nineteen	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ
6313	shone forth, brightened	أَسْفَرَ
6314	held in pledge	رَهِيْنَةٌ
6315	we enter in vain discourse	نَخُوْضُ
6316	those who talk vanities with vain talkers	خَائِضِيْنَ
6317	*pl.* asses, donkeys (*sr.:* حِمَار)	حُمُرٌ
6318	*fg.* frightened, wild	مُسْتَنْفِرَةٌ
6319	*fg.* fled	فَرَّتْ
6320	lion	قَسْوَرَة
6321	Fount of all God-consciousness	أَهْلُ التَّقْوٰى
6322	Fount of all forgiveness	أَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَة

29th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ

سُوْرَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ
The Resurrection
Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah

6323	*xg. fg.* accusing, reproaching	لَوَّامَةٌ
6323a	tips of fingers	بَنَانٌ
6324	dazed, confounded	بَرِقَ
6325	eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness	خَسَفَ
6326	place to flee to, refuge	مَفَرٌّ
6327	no refuge, no safety	لَا وَزَرْ
6328	excuses, pleas	مَعَاذِيْرٌ
6329	*fg.* radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty	نَاضِرَةٌ
6330	*fg.* sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair	بَاسِرَةٌ
6331	*fg.* waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster	فَاقِرَةٌ
6332	throat, collar bone	تَرَاقِيَ
6333	*ap.* wizard, enchanter	رَاق
6334	*fg.* entangled, joined with another	اِلْتَفَّت
6335	shank, lower part of leg	سَاق
6336	*vn.* to drive, driving	مَسَاق
6337	arrogantly, conceitedly	يَتَمَطّٰى
6338	woe, nearer (to doom)	أَوْلٰى
6339	uncontrolled, without purpose	سُدًى
6340	*pv.* emitted, gushed forth	يُمْنٰى

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الدَّهْرِ ﴾

The Time

Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

6341 long / endless period of time دَهْرٌ

6342 *pp.* remembered, mentioned مَذْكُوْرًا

6343 mingled أَمْشَاج

6344 chains سَلَاسِل

6345 shackles, collars, yokes أَغْلَال

6346 admixture مِزَاج

6347 wide spreading مُسْتَطِيْرًا

6348 captive أَسِيْرًا

6349 frowning عَبُوْسًا

6350 distressful قَمْطَرِيْرًا

6351 pleasure, joy سُرُوْرًا

6352 (heat of) sun شَمْسًا

6353 bitter cold زَمْهَرِيْرًا

6354 lowered ones, close upon, near دَانِيَة

6355 bunches of fruits قُطُوْف

6356 within reach, lowered تَذْلِيْلًا

6357 vessels, goblets اٰنِيَة

6358 glasses, crystals قَوَارِيْرًا

6359 measure تَقْدِيْرًا

6360 ginger زَنْجَبِيْلًا

6361 name of a fountain in heaven سَلْسَبِيْلًا

6362 *pp.* scattered, unstrung [pearls] مَنْثُوْرًا

6363 frame, make أَسْرٌ

﴿ سُوْرَةُ الْمُرْسَلَات ﴾

Those Sent Forth

Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

6364 *fg.* those sent (winds) مُرْسَلَات

6365 one after another, goodness عُرْفًا

6366 storming عَصْفًا

6367 separation فَرْقًا

6368 *fg.* those who مُلْقِيَات

6369 *pv. fg.* dimmed, put out طُمِسَتْ

6370 *pv. fg.* rent asunder, cleft فُرِجَتْ

6371 *pv. fg.* blown away, scattered to wind as dust نُسِفَتْ

6372 *pv. fg.* brought unto appointed time أُقِّتَتْ

6373 *pv. fg.* deferred, set أُجِّلَتْ

6374 place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself كِفَاتًا

6375 lofty, high, tall شَامِخَاتٌ

6376 sweet (water) فُرَاتًا

6377 *im. pl.* be gone, depart انْطَلِقُوْا

6378 three branches / columns, three fold ثَلَاثِ شُعَبٍ

6379 will not shade لَا ظَلِيْلٍ

6380 flame, blaze لَهَبٌ

6381 *fg.* throws تَرْمِيْ

6382 sparks شَرَرٌ

6383 (a string of) camels, marching camels جِمَالَتٌ

6384 yellow صُفْرٌ

Part :30 جُزء: عَمَّ

سُوْرَةُ النَّبَأِ

The (Great) News

Surah 78: An-Nabaa

6385 about what? concerning what? عَمَّ

6386 sleep نَوْمٌ

6387 repose, rest سُبَاتًا

6388 covering, cloak لِبَاسًا

6389 dazzling, blazing وَهَّاجًا

6390 rainy clouds مُعْصِرَات

6391 *xg.* abundantly ثَجَّاجًا

6392 dense, of thick foliage أَلْفَافًا

6393 mirage سَرَابًا

6394 place of ambush مِرْصَاد

6395 resort, destination مَآبًا

6396 dwellers, those who abide لَابِثِيْنَ

6397 for ages أَحْقَابًا

6398 dark murky fluid, [pus] غَسَّاقًا

6399 proportioned, fitting وِفَاقًا

6400 gardens حَدَائِقْ

(*sr.:* حَدِيْقَةٌ)

6401 full, brimming over, overflowing دِهَاقًا

6402 right صَوَابًا

سُوْرَةُ النَّازِعَات

Those Who Tear Out

Surah 79: An-Nazi'aat

6403 *ap.* those who drag forth نَازِعَات

6404 submerging غَرْقًا

6405	to loose knot, to release (gently)	نَشْطًا
6406	float, glide, [swim]	سَبْحًا
6407	to press forward / speed [as in a race]	سَبْقًا
6408	the quaking one	رَاجِفَةٌ
6409	*fg.* happens after, follows	تَتْبَعُ
6410	*fg.* the one that follows after	رَادِفَة
6411	throbbing, beating painfully	وَاجِفَةٌ
6412	those who are restored / returned	مَرْدُوْدُوْنَ
6413	first state, former state	حَافِرَة
6414	decayed, rotten, crumbled	نَخِرَة
6415	open surface	سَاهِرَة
6416	height, canopy	سَمْكَ
6417	made dark, covered with darkness	أَغْطَشَ
6418	sunrise, morning	ضُحًى
6419	spread it out, stretched it out	دَحَاهَا
6420	pasturage	مَرْعى
6421	set firm, fixed firmly	أَرْسى
6422	grand calamity, great disaster	طَامَّة
6423	how could you be concerned with? what have you got to do with?	فِيْمَ أَنْتَ
6424	an evening	عَشِيَّةٌ
6425	a morning of it (that follows the evening)	ضُحَاهَا

{ سُوْرَةُ عَبَسَ }

(He) Frowned

Surah 80: 'Abasa

6426	you pay regard / whole attention	تَصَدّى
6427	you neglect / disregard	تَلَهّى
6428	hands of scribes	أَيْدِي سَفَرَة
6429	noble	كِرَامٍ
6430	virtuous, righteous	بَرَرَة
6431	*pv.* is destroyed, perished, woe to	قُتِلَ
6432	How ungrateful (he is)? What has made (him) reject Allah?	مَا أَكْفَرَه
6433	put in grave	أَقْبَرَ
6434	not fulfilled, did not perform	لَمَّا يَقْضِ
6435	pour forth, pouring	صَبًّا
6436	cleaving	شَقًّا
6437	vegetables, vegetation	قَضْبًا
6438	dense, thick	غُلْبًا

6439	herbage, fodder	أَبًّا
6440	deafening cry / noise	صَآخَّة
6441	laughing	ضَاحِكَةٌ
6442	rejoicing	مُسْتَبْشِرَة

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّكْوِيْر }

The Folding Up

Surah 81: At-Takweer

6443	*pv. fg.* is folded up, is wound round	كُوِّرَتْ
6444	*fg.* fall, losing the luster	انْكَدَرَتْ
6445	she-camels which are ten-months-pregnant	عِشَارٌ
6446	*pv. fg.* left unattended, abandoned	عُطِّلَتْ
6447	*pv. fg.* be filled, boil over with a swell	سُجِّرَتْ
6448	*pv. fg.* paired, united	زُوِّجَتْ
6449	female (child) buried alive	مَوْءُوْدَة
6450	*pv. fg.* stripped off, torn away	كُشِطَتْ
6451	that recedes	خُنَّسْ
6452	swiftly moving	الْجَوَار
6453	hiding	كُنَّس
6454	departing, dissipating	عَسْعَسَ
6455	breathed	تَنَفَّسَ
6456	held in honor, of high rank	مَكِيْن
6457	*pp.* one who is obeyed	مُطَاع
6458	there	ثَمَّ
6459	unwilling to give, withhold grudgingly	بِضَنِيْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْفِطَار }

The Cleaving Asunder

Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460	dispersed, scattered	انْتَثَرَتْ
6461	burst forth	فُجِّرَتْ
6462	overturned, ransacked	بُعْثِرَتْ

30th Part	*1/4*	ربع جُزء: عَمَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُطَفِّفِيْنَ }

Dealing In Fraud

Surah 83: Al-Mutaffifeen

6463	those who give less in measure and weight / defraud	مُطَفِّفِيْنَ
6464	they demanded / received by measure	اكْتَالُوْا
6465	they take full measure	يَسْتَوْفُوْنَ
6466	they gave by measure (to others)	كَالُوْا

6467 they give less يُخْسِرُوْنَ

6468 *pp.* written مَرْقُوْمٌ

6469 rusted , stained رَانَ

6470 those who are covered / veiled مَحْجُوْبُوْنَ

6471 pure drink (wine) رَحِيْق

6472 *pp.* is sealed مَخْتُوْمٌ

6473 seal خِتَامٌ

6474 musk مِسْكٌ

6475 those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah مُتَنَافِسُوْنَ

6476 name of a spring in the Heaven تَسْنِيْم

6477 they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery) يَتَغَامَزُوْنَ

6478 jesting, joking فَكِهِيْن

6479 what? is? are? هَلْ

6480 *pv.* are rewarded / paid back ثُوِّبَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْشِقَاق }
The Rending Asunder
Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq

6481 *fg.* split انْشَقَّتْ

6482 *fg.* listened أَذِنَتْ

6483 *fg.* needed (to do so) حُقَّتْ

6484 *fg.* stretched out, spread out مُدَّتْ

6485 *fg.* become empty تَخَلَّتْ

6486 toiling, working كَادِحٌ

6487 to toil, to work كَدْحًا

6488 shall never return لَنْ يَّحُوْرَ

6489 afterglow of sunset شَفَقٌ

6490 brought together وَسَقَ

6491 became full اتَّسَقَ

6492 they hide in chest, they gather (of good and bad deeds) (*vn.:* اِيْعَاءٌ) يُوْعُوْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْبُرُوْج }
The Zodiacal Signs
Surah 85: Al-Burooj

6493 pits, ditches أُخْدُوْدٌ

6494 those seated قُعُوْد

6495 *ap. xg.* full of loving kindness وَدُوْدٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ الطَّارِق }
The Night-Visitant
Surah 86: At-Taariq

6496 nightly visitor, (star) coming at night طَارِق

6497	*ap.* gushing	دَافِق
6498	loins, backbone	صُلْب
6499	chest-bones, ribs	تَرَائِبْ
6500	*pv.* will be tested / searched out	تُبْلَى
6501	secrets	سَرَائِرُ
6502	the one that returns (the rain)	ذَاتُ الرَّجْعِ
6503	the one that splits/ opens out	ذَاتُ الصَّدْعِ
6504	amusement, pleasantry	هَزْلٌ
6505	for a little while	رُوَيْدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَعْلَى }

The Most High

Surah 87: Al-Aala

6506	pasturage	مَرْعى
6507	stubble, dry grass	غُثَآء
6508	dusky, rust-brown, swarthy	أَحْوٰى
6509	avoids, shuns	يَتَجَنَّبُ
6510	more wretched, unfortunate	أَشْقى
6511	enters, shall roast	يَصْلى

{ سُوْرَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ }

The Overwhelming Event

Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

6512	*ap. fg.* enveloping, overwhelming	غَاشِيَة
6513	*ap. fg.* weary, fatigued	نَاصِبَة
6514	*ap. fg.* boiling	اٰنِيَة
6515	bitter thorn-fruit	ضَرِيْعٌ
6516	shall not nourish / give strength	لَا يُسْمِنُ
6517	*pp. fg.* placed, set	مَوْضُوْعَة
6518	cushions	نَمَارِقُ
6519	*pp. fg.* set in rows, ranged	مَصْفُوْفَةٌ
6520	silken carpet	زَرَابِيٌّ
6521	*pp. fg.* those spread out	مَبْثُوْثَة
6522	*pv.* are set up, fixed firm rooted	نُصِبَتْ
6523	*pv. fg.* is spread out	سُطِحَتْ
6524	warden	مُصَيْطِرٌ
6525	return	إِيَاب

30th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: عَمَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفَجْرِ }

The Dawn

Surah 89: Al-Fajr

6526	even (number such as 2,4,6,8)	شَفْعٌ

6527	odd (numbers such as 1,3,5,9)	وَتْر
6528	those who understand / have sense	ذِيْ حِجْر
6529	name of a nation	إِرَمَ
6530	having pillars, possessing lofty columns	ذَاتِ الْعِمَاد
6531	they hewed / cut out	جَابُوْا
6532	poured down, inflicted	صَبَّ
6533	scourge, disaster	سَوْطٌ
6534	you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another	لَا تَحَآضُّوْنَ
6535	inheritance, heritage	تُرَاث
6536	devour greedily	أَكْلاً لَّمًّا
6537	love exceedingly, boundless love	حُبًّا جَمًّا
6538	*pv.* would be brought, is brought	جِآيءَ
6539	to bind	وَثَاقَ
6540	satisfied, at peace	مُطْمَئِنَّة

{ سُوْرَةُ الْبَلَدِ }

The City
Surah 90: Al-Balad

6541	inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do	حِلٌّ
6542	someone put in toiling struggle	كَبَدٍ
6543	abundant	لُبَدًا
6544	*dl.* two lips	شَفَتَيْن
6545	*dl.* two highways	نَجْدَيْن
6546	did not attempt / hasten	لَا اقْتَحَمَ
6547	ascent, steep up-hill road	عَقَبَةٌ
6548	freeing	فَكٌّ
6549	of hunger, hungry	ذِيْ مَسْغَبَة
6550	of kin, of relationship	ذَامَقْرَبَة
6551	of dust, (lying low) in dust	ذَامَتْرَبَة
6552	closing around, vaulted over	مُؤْصَدَة

{ سُوْرَةُ الشَّمْس }

The Sun
Surah 91: Ash-Shams

6553	followed her	تَلَاهَا
6554	showed up light	جَلّى
6555	spread, expanse	طَحى
6556	corrupted, buried	دَسّى
6557	drink	سُقْيى

6558 destroyed, doomed, crushed دَمْدَمَ

6559 sequel, consequence عُقْبى

{ سُوْرَةُ اللَّيْل }

The Night

Surah 92: Al-Layl

6560 diverse, dispersed شَتّى

6561 hardship, adversity عُسْرٰى

6562 perished, fell headlong, went down [to grave] تَرَدّى

6563 blazing fiercely تَلَظّى

6564 most wretched, unfortunate أَشْقى

6565 most pious, God-conscious أَتْقى

{ سُوْرَةُ الضُّحى }

The Glorious Morning Light

Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

6566 brightness of morning ضُحى

6567 grew still and dark سَجى

6568 have not forsaken مَا وَدَّعَ

6569 not displeased مَا قَلى

6570 destitute, in need عَائِلاً

6571 *ni.* do not be harsh / oppress / coerce لَا تَقْهَرْ

6572 *ni.* do not chide / repulse لَا تَنْهَرْ

6573 *im.* proclaim, speak حَدِّثْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الشَّرْح }

The Expansion

Surah 94: As-Sharh

6574 We removed / took off وَضَعْنَا عَنْ

6575 galled, weighed down heavily أَنْقَضَ

6576 your back ظَهْرَكَ

6577 *im.* labor hard, toil [for worship] انْصَبْ

6578 *im.* turn with love ارْغَبْ

{ سُوْرَةُ التِّيْن }

The Fig

Surah 95: At-Teen

6579 fig تِيْن

6580 stature, conformation, mold تَقْوِيْم

6581 lower أَسْفَل

6582 *pl.* those who are low سَافِلِيْن

{ سُورَةُ الْعَلَق }

The Leech-like Clot

Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

6583 clot [of blood] عَلَق

6584 the most bountiful الْأَكْرَم

6585 return رُجْعى

6586 we will drag along نَسْفَعًا

6587 forelock, forehead نَاصِيَة

6588 council, assembly نَادِي

6589 angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement زَبَانِيَة

{ سُورَةُ الْقَدْر }

The Night of Power (honour)

Surah 97: Al-Qadr

6590 night of power / destiny لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ

30th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء عَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ الْبَيِّنَةِ }

The Clear Evidence

Surah 98: Al-Bayyinah

6591 those who abandon / depart مُنْفَكِّيْن

6592 straight, right, correct قَيِّمَةٌ

6593 worst of the creatures شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

6594 best of the creatures خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

{ سُورَةُ الزِلْزَال }

The Convulsion

Surah 99: Al-Zilzaal

6595 quake, shaking, convulsion زِلْزَال

6596 what has happened to her? مَالَهَا

6597 speaks out, recounts, relates تُحَدِّثُ

6598 issue forth, proceed يَصْدُرُ

6599 scattered groups, cut off from one another أَشْتَاتًا

{ سُورَةُ الْعَادِيَات }

Those That Run

Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

6600 *pl.* running عَادِيَات

6601 *vn.* panting, snorting ضَبْحًا

6602 those who strike sparks [with their iron -shoes] مُوْرِيَات

6603 tramp of a horse-foot قَدْحًا

6604 those raiding مُغِيْرَات

6605 *pl. fg.* raised أَثَرْنَ

6606 clouds of dust نَقْعًا

6607 *pl. fg.* stormed into وَسَطْنَ

6608 ungrateful, ingrate كَنُوْد

6609 *pv.* is raised and brought out بُعْثِرَ

6610 *pv.* is brought [to light] حُصِّلَ

FROM THIS SURAH ONWARDS, MEANINGS OF ALMOST ALL THE WORDS OF EACH SURAH, WHICH ARE RECITED DAILY, ARE PROVIDED. THE TRANSLATION OF THE SURAHS IS ALSO GIVEN SO THAT YOU DON'T HAVE TO LOOK FOR ONE WHILE MEMORIZING THE MEANINGS OF THESE SURAHS.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ }

The Day of Clamour

Surah 101: Al-Qari'ah

6611 *ap. fg.* the sudden calamity الْقَارِعَةُ

6611a what مَا

6611b what will explain to you مَآ أَدْرٰكَ

6611c day يَوْمَ

6611d will be يَكُوْنُ

6611e mankind, men نَاسِ

6611f like كَ

6612 moths فَرَاش

6613 *pp.* be scattered مَبْثُوْث

6613a will be تَكُوْنُ

6613b mountains جِبَالُ

6613c wool عِهْنِ

6614 *pp.* carded [wool] مَنْفُوْش

6614a but أَمَّا

6614b whose مَنْ

6614c heavy ثَقُلَتْ

6614d scales مَوَازِيْنُ

6614e pleasant life عِيْشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ

6614f light خَفَّتْ

6615 his abode (mother: أُمٌّ) أُمُّه‘

6615a abyss هَاوِيَةٌ

6615b what she is مَاهِيَةْ

6616 raging / blazing fire نَارٌ حَامِيَة

The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, - Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّكَاثُر }

The Piling Up

Surah 102: At-Takathur

6617	diverted, distracted	أَلْهى
6618	(greed for) more and more	تَكَاثُر
6618a	until	حَتَّى
6619	you visited / reached	زُرْتُمْ
6620	graves	مَقَابِر
6620a	nay	كَلَّا
6620b	soon	سَوْفَ
6620c	you will know then	تَعْلَمُوْنَ
6620d	but (again)	ثُمَّ
6620e	if, would that	لَوْ
6620f	knowledge	عِلْمَ
6620g	you will behold (see)	تَرَوْنَ
6620h	hell	جَحِيْمَ
6620i	vision	عَيْنَ
6620j	you will be asked	تُسْئَلُنَّ
6620k	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
6620l	pleasure	نَعِيْمِ

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَصْر }

Time Through the Ages

Surah 103: Al-Asr

6621	by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)	وَ
6622	[flight of] time, declining day	عَصْر
6622a	man	إِنْسَانَ
6622b	in	لَفِيْ
6622c	a state of loss	خُسْرٍ
6622d	except, save	إِلَّا
6622e	(those) who believe	اٰمَنُوْا
6622f	do	عَمِلُوْا
6622g	good (works)	صَالِحَات
6623	they exhort / enjoin upon one another	تَوَا صَوْ
6623a	truth	حَقِّ
6623b	endurance, patience	صَبْر

By the time, Verily Man is in loss, Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْهُمَزَة }
The Scandal-Monger
Surah 104: Al-Humazah

6623a every, all كُلِّ

6624 scandal-monger, slanderer هُمَزَة

6625 backbiter, fault-finder, traducer لُمَزَة

6625a gathered جَمَعَ

6625b counted عَدَّدَ

6625c thinks يَحْسَبُ

6625d that أَنَّ

6626 made him live forever أَخْلَدَ

6626a nay كَلَّا

6626b verily, surely لَ

6627 *pv.* be thrown, flung يُنْبَذَنَّ

6628 crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces حُطَمَة

6628a convey أَدْرٰى

6628b Ah, what will convey unto you مَآ أَدْرٰكَ

6628c what مَا

6629 *pp.* kindled مُوْقَدَة

6629a which الَّتِيْ

6630 *fg.* rises over, leaps up over تَطَّلِعُ

6631 hearts أَفْئِدَة (*sr.:* فُؤَادٌ)

6631a closed مُؤْصَدَةٌ

6631b columns عَمَدٍ

6632 *pp.* outstretched, endless مُمَدَّدَة

Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفِيْل }
The Elephant
Surah 105: Al-Feel

6632a you have seen تَرَ (ر ا ي)

6632b how كَيْفَ

6632c dealt with فَعَلَ (ف ع ل)

6632d owners, companions أَصْحَابِ (ص ح ب)

6633 companions of the elephants أَصْحَابُ الْفِيْلِ

6634 the elephant الْفِيْلُ

6634b brought (made) يَجْعَلْ (ج ع ل)

6634c stratagem كَيْدَ

6635 to let go astray, brought to naught تَضْلِيْل (ض ل ل)

6635a sent أَرْسَلَ (ر س ل)

6635b birds, flying creatures طَيْرًا

6636 swarms / flocks (of birds) أَبَابِيْل

6636a pelted تَرْمِيْ (ر م ي)

6636b stones حِجَارَةٍ

6636c baked clay سِجِّيْلٍ

6636d made جَعَلَ (ج ع ل)

6636e like كَ

6637 (field of) stalks and straws عَصْفٌ

6638 *pp.* eaten up, devoured مَأْكُوْلٌ (ا ك ل)

Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

{ سُوْرَةُ قُرَيْش }

The Quraish (Custodians of Ka'bah)

Surah 106: Quraish

6639 familiarity, taming protection, إِيْلَافٌ

6639a Quraish (name of a tribe) قُرَيْشٍ

6640 journey رِحْلَةٌ (ر ح ل)

6641 winter شِتَاءٌ

6642 summer صَيْفٌ

6642a so they must worship فَلْيَعْبُدُوْا (ع ب د)

6642b this هٰذَا

6642c house (Kaabah) بَيْتِ

6642d fed them أَطْعَمَهُم (ط ع م)

6642e fed them against hunger أَطْعَمَهُم مِنْ جُوْعٍ

6642f made them safe اٰمَنَهُمْ (ا م ن)

6642g made them safe from fear اٰمَنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمَاعُوْن }

Neighborly Needs

Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon

6642h have (you)? did (you)? أَ

6642i you observed رَأَيْتَ (ر ا ي)

6642j belies يُكَذِّبُ (ك ذ ب)

6642k requital بِالدِّيْنِ

6642l that is he ذَالِكَ

6643 repels, thrusts, pushes away يَدُعُّ (د ع ع)

6643a orphan (n) يَتِيْمَ

6643b urges, encourages يَحُضُّ (ح ض ض)

6643c feeding طَعَامِ (ط ع م)

6643d needy مِسْكِيْنِ

6643e woe وَيْلٌ

6643f the praying ones مَصَلِّيْنَ

6643g those هُمْ

6643h their prayer صَلوتِهِمْ

6644 *pl.* neglectful, careless سَاهُوْنَ

6644a pretend يُرَآءُوْنَ (راي)

6644b stop others from doing يَمْنَعُوْنَ (م ن ع)

6645 small things of daily use small kindness, neighborly needs مَاعُوْنَ

Have you seen him who denies the judgment (to come)? Then such is the one who repulses the orphan, And encourages not the feeding of the indigent. So woe to those performers of Salah who are neglectful of their prayers, Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse (to supply) (even) neighborly needs.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ }

The Abdundance
Surah 108: Al-Kauthar

6645a verily we إِنَّا

6645b we have given أَعْطَيْنَا

6646 the abundance الْكَوْثَرْ

6646a therefore فَ

6646b *im.* pray صَلِّ

6646c unto your Lord لِرَبِّكَ

6647 *im.* sacrifice انْحَرْ (ن ح ر)

6648 [your enemy] who hated / insulted / traduced you شَانِئَكَ

6649 cut off, one without posterity أَبْتَرْ

To you have we granted abundance. Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut off (from every good thing in this world and Hereafter)

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَافِرُوْنَ }

Those Who Reject Faith
Surah 109: Al-Kaafiroon

6649a Oh! Disbelievers يَآأَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُوْنَ

6649b I worship أَعْبُدُ (ع ب د)

6650 I do not worship لَا أَعْبُدُ

6650a	that (which)		مَا
6651	*pl.* what you worship	(ع ب د)	مَا تَعْبُدُوْنَ
6651a	you		أَنْتُمْ
6651b	shall worship	(ع ب د)	عَابِدُوْنَ
6652	that which I worship		مَا أَعْبُدُ
6652a	I		أَنَا
6653	that which you have worshipped		مَا عَبَدتُّمْ
6654	*ap.* worshipper		عَابِدٌ
6654a	unto you		لَكُمْ
6654b	your religion		دِيْنُكُمْ
6654c	unto me		لِيَ

Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّصْرِ }

The Help

Surah 110: An-Nasr

6654d	came		جَآءَ
6654e	help	(ن ص ر)	نَصْرُ
6654f	triumph	(ف ت ح)	فَتْحُ
6654g	you have seen	(ر ا ي)	رَأَيْتَ
6654h	entering	(د خ ل)	يَدْخُلُوْنَ
6655	in troops		أَفْوَاجًا
6655a	then		فَ
6655b	hymn the praise	(س ب ح)	سَبِّحْ
6655c	praise of	(ح م د)	بِحَمْدِ
6655d	your lord		رَبِّكَ
6656	*im.* seek forgiveness	(غ ف ر)	اسْتَغْفِرْ
6656a	verily		إِنَّهُ
6656b	is		كَانَ
6656c	ever ready to show mercy, oft-returning		تَوَّابًا

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).

{ سُوْرَةُ لَهَبٍ }

The Flame

Surah 111: Al-Lahab

6657	*fg.* perished, doomed	(ت ب ب)	تَبَّتْ
6657a	both hands		يَدَا
6657b	Abu Lahab (name)		أَبِيْ لَهَبٍ
6658	perished, doomed	(ت ب ب)	تَبَّ
6658a	not		مَا

6659	availed not, did not profit	مَا أَغْنٰى (غ ن ي)
6659a	from	عَنْ
6659b	him	هُ
6659c	his wealth	مَا لَهٗ
6659d	that which	مَا
6659e	earned	كَسَبَ (ك س ب)
6659f	soon	سَ
6659g	he will be plunged	يَصْلٰى (ص ل ي)
6659h	fire	نَارًا
6660	of blazing flame	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ
6660a	woman, wife	امْرَأَةُ
6661	*fg.* carrier	حَمَّالَةٌ (ح م ل)
6662	wood, (fire wood)	حَطَبٌ
6663	neck	جِيْدٌ
6663a	her	هَا
6663b	rope, halter	حَبْلٌ
6664	palm-fiber	مَسَدٌ

Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

{ سُوْرَةُ الْإِخْلَاص }

The Purity (of Faith)

Surah 112: Al-Ikhlaas

6665	the one	أَحَدٌ
6665a	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6665b	*pv.* (he) is not begotten	لَمْ يُوْلَدْ
6665c	comparable, co-equal, like	كُفُوًا
6665d	he	هُوَ
6665e	the one	أَحَدٌ
6666	the Eternal, the Absolute, Besought of all, One who needs none but all need Him	الصَّمَدُ
6666a	not	لَمْ
6667	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6668	was not begotten	لَمْ يُوْلَدْ (و ل د)
6668a	there is none	لَمْ يَكُنْ (ك ا ن)
6668b	unto him	لَهٗ
6669	comparable	كُفُوًا

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begets not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفَلَق }
The Dawn
Surah 113: Al-Falaq

6670	I seek refuge	أَعُوْذُ
6670a	to take refuge, to seek protection	عَوْذٌ (ع و ذ)
6670b	Lord, Sustainer	رَبٌّ
6671	daybreak, rising dawn	فَلَقٌ
6671a	evil	شَرِّ
6671b	which	مَا
6671c	he created	خَلَقَ (خ ل ق)
6672	darkness	غَاسِقٍ (غ س ق)
6672a	when	إِذَا
6673	overspread, came	وَقَبَ (و ق ب)
6674	*fg. pl.* blowers (*sr.:* نَفَّاثَة)	نَفَّاثَاتِ (ن ف ث)
6675	knots	عُقَدِ (ع ق د)
6675a	envier	حَاسِدٍ (ح س د)
6675b	envies	حَسَدَ (ح س د)

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn, From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّاس }
The Mankind
Surah 114: An-Naas

6675c	say	قُلْ (ق و ل)
6675d	mankind	نَاسِ
6676	King (*pl.:* مُلُوْكٌ)	مَلِكٌ
6676a	God	إِلَاه
6676b	from	مِنْ
6676c	evil	شَرِّ
6676d	whishperer	وَسْوَاسِ (و س و س)
6677	the one who sneaks / withdraws	الْخَنَّاس
6677a	who	الَّذِيْ
6678	whispers	يُوَسْوِسُ (و س و س)
6678a	in	فِيْ
6678b	breasts, (hearts)	صُدُوْرِ
6678c	Jinn	جِنَّةِ (ج ن ن)

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of mankind, From the evil of the whisperer, who withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and men.

تمت بحمد الله

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

*****

وَقُل رَّبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا

And say: "O My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."

An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.

All you have to do is...
<u>SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY</u>
and insha-Allah
<u>WITHIN ONE YEAR,</u>
<u>you will understand most of the Qur'aan.</u>

<u>Is that not an effort worth investing!</u>

And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)

So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.

Today Islam is on the spotlight on the world stage when presidents, prime ministers and the ordinary people of non-Muslim countries are eager to know more about Islam. There is a duty upon Muslims to project that Islam is the same religion preached by the Prophets Abraham (Ibrahim), Moses (Musa), Jesus (Isa) and Muhammed (peace be upon him) who all proclaimed worshipping only God, for the right guidance of mankind and establishing peace and harmony in the world. Muslims need to adopt the role of 'the moderate community' in the challenging circumstances of the twenty-first century. Muslims believe that God pervades the life of man from the time of his birth until his soul returns to Him at the time of his death.

Readers who have spent time in the study of Islam, particularly the Qur'an will find this book interesting and helpful in appreciating the transcendental position of God. Other readers will discover a new dimension in their perspective of God, Creator of mankind and the universe.

Born in Bangladesh, Salahuddin Ahmed studied Law at the University of Dhaka and King's College of the University of London. He is a barrister of Lincoln's Inn and the Supreme Court of New South Wales, Australia. He taught law in the United Kingdom in the early seventies and later at the Law School of the University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia for 25 years. In 1999 and 2001, he taught law as a Visiting Professor at the Law School of the University of North Carolina, United States. Salahuddin Ahmed has also presented many papers in seminars and conferences in Australia and Bangladesh and has written numerous articles in academic and professional journals of the United Kingdom, Australia and Bangladesh.

He is author of a number of books, including A Dictionary of Muslim Names (London: Hurst & Company and New York University Press), Islam Basic Beliefs (Kuala Lumpur: A.S. Noordeen) and Dictionary of Arabic and Persian words used in Bengali (Dhaka). He is a contributor to the 'Muslim Names' section of the Oxford Dictionary of American Family Names and is a co-author of the chapter on 'Agency' in the Australian Commentary on Halsbury's Laws of England (Sydney: Butterworths).